P
563
E24

Cornell University Library

BOUGHT WITH THE INCOME
FROM THE
SAGE ENDOWMENT FUND
THE GIFT OF
Henry W. Sage
1891

A.215098 29/6/1907

7673-2

D 3 1 '34

JUN 1 1950

~~NOV 1 7 1965 M P~~

[illegible]

~~DEC 1 6~~ 1966 M P

~~SE~~[illegible]

JAN 9 1972 H O

~~MAY 6 198 F 4~~

~~MAR 1 9 2001~~

Cornell University Library
P 563.E24
Introduction to comparative philology fo
3 1924 026 455 166
olin

Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924026455166

AN INTRODUCTION
TO
COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY
FOR CLASSICAL STUDENTS

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
C. F. CLAY, MANAGER.
London: FETTER LANE, E.C.
Glasgow: 50, WELLINGTON STREET.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.
New York: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS.
Bombay and Calcutta: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

[*All Rights reserved.*]

AN INTRODUCTION
TO
COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY

FOR CLASSICAL STUDENTS

BY

J. M. EDMONDS, M.A.,
LATE SCHOLAR OF JESUS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
ASSISTANT MASTER AT REPTON SCHOOL

CAMBRIDGE:
at the University Press
1906

S.56
29/VI/07

SJ

A.215098

Cambridge:
PRINTED BY JOHN CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

PREFACE.

IN preparing pupils for Classical Scholarships I had long felt the want of a book on Comparative Philology adapted to their attainments, and now in compiling this little Introduction I have tried to supply it. In aiming at simplicity I have felt bound sometimes to sacrifice completeness and omit details; but I hope that what I have said will be found correct as far as it goes. The theory of the Long 'Sonants' I have left alone. I have given more space to the Consonants than to the Vowels. English, especially the History of English, I have treated with some neglect. When it is remembered that the ordinary Sixth-Form boy knows little of Phonetics and nothing of Old English, the reason of these and other inconsistencies will, I hope, be clear. In smaller matters, such as the division of words by hyphens and the marking of quantities, I have sacrificed consistency to clearness. In the case of forms only presumed to have existed, I have omitted to denote this by an asterisk, and have preferred, for instance, *μέμη̥μεν* to **mémn̥men* as the supposed original of *μέμαμεν.* Confusion with English spelling I have tried to avoid by enclosing phonetic spelling, where necessary, in round brackets, and by various expedients such as printing t^h, p^h for the usual *th*, *ph*, and using *w* and *y* for *u̯* and *i̯*. Readers acquainted with the alphabet of the *Association phonétique internationale* will find some of my phonetic symbols unfamiliar. But I felt that, in the present state of the teaching of Phonetics, to adopt that system would necessitate the multiplication of symbols needing explanation to the majority of Classical students; and in an elementary work of this kind the fewer strange things the better.

The books I have laid chiefly under contribution are those mentioned on page 201, but I am also indebted to the writers of various articles in the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*. Special thanks are due to Mr E. Abbott of Jesus College for his great kindness in reading the whole book in manuscript; to Mr H. J. Cape of the King's School, Canterbury, for reading part of the proofs; to Mr L. A. Burd of Repton for advice on several points; and to Mr Giles for permission to use an illustration from his article on Writing in the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*. I may add that the drawings for the diagrams are nearly all the work of my wife.

J. M. E.

REPTON,
September, 1906.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER PAGE

I. LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE . . . 1

II. THE MECHANISM OF SPEECH, AND THE CLASSIFICATION OF SOUNDS 15

III. ACCENT 36

IV. SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION, WITH A SKETCH OF THE HISTORY OF OUR ALPHABET 44

V. THE ARYAN LANGUAGE AND ITS DESCENDANTS . 81

VI. CHANGE 125

VII. VOWEL GRADATION 150

VIII. GRIMM'S LAW AND THE EXCEPTIONS TO IT . . 162

IX. SOUNDS WHICH HAVE DEVELOPED DIFFERENTLY IN GREEK AND LATIN 174

X. SKETCH OF THE HISTORY OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY 189

LIST OF BOOKS USEFUL TO THE STUDENT OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY 201

INDEX OF PHONETIC SYMBOLS 203

GREEK INDEX 205

GENERAL INDEX 215

Note: *Inverted commas* denote meanings: thus, 'fire.'
Italics denote ordinary spelling: thus, *fire.*
Round brackets denote, where necessary, phonetic spelling: thus, (fɐi̯ə).

Errata: p. 80; 'About this time *j* began to be differentiated,' etc.: *transpose* this sentence to 4th line from bottom.

p. 118, line 16; *Wycombe* would seem to be unhappily chosen; according to Shore, *Origin of the Anglo-Saxon Race*, p. 266, it is a modern misspelling of *Wicham* or *Wickham.*

LIST OF DIAGRAMS.

PAGE
1. Section of Human Throat and Mouth 16
2. The same, showing Vowel, Spirant, and Stop . . 21
3. Section of Upper Part of Throat and Mouth illustrating Classification of Consonants . . . 28
4. Section of Throat and Mouth showing High and Low Vowels 29
5. Inscription carved by Greek Mercenaries at Abu-Simbel 73
6. Affinities of the Aryan Languages . . . 87
7. Table of the Principal Aryan Languages . . *to face* 92
8. The Praenestine Fibula 105

Note: Nos. 2, 3 & 4 are adapted from Rippmann's *Elements of Phonetics.*

No. 5 is from the *Companion to Greek Studies.*

No. 8 is from the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, Supplementary Volumes, under 'Writing.'

CHAPTER I.

LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE.

Introductory—Acquiring our own language—Acquiring a foreign language—Province of Comparative Philology—Change—*Elements of Language*—Speech—Gesture—Feature—Tone of Voice—Pitch—Emphasis or Stress—Speed—*Origin of Speech*—Imitation of Animals—Interjections—Symbolism—Metaphor—*Differentiation in Language*—*Classification of Languages by Form*—Isolating—Agglutinative—Inflexional—Incorporating—Position of English—of French—of German—of Greek and Latin.

The facts we learn in acquiring a language may be grouped under four heads:

(1) Vocabulary, or words pure and simple,
(2) Accidence, or the inflexions of nouns, verbs, etc.,
(3) Syntax, or the arrangement of words in sentences,
(4) Spelling, or the relation of the written to the spoken language.

Acquiring our own language.

A child acquiring his native language learns these facts as a mass of associations. By imitating others he associates the sound-group *grass* with the thing 'grass,' and the sound-group *tree* with the thing 'tree'; the thing 'grass' and the thing 'tree' he associates together by means of a common characteristic, 'greenness,' that is, he acquires the abstract notion 'green,' and with this by imitation he associates the sound-group *green*. Simultaneously with the vocabulary, and in a similar way, he acquires the accidence and the syntax. The spelling-associations are acquired somewhat later.

Acquiring a foreign language.

When we learn a foreign language we acquire a new set of associations. With the thing 'grass' we learn to associate the sound-group *herbe* as well as the sound-group *grass*, and with the notion 'green' we learn to associate the sound-group *vert* as well as the sound-group *green*. That is to say, we start with the mass of associations of which our native language consists, and gradually extend them in a new direction. The new associations we group mentally under the heading 'French,' and the process of acquiring associations becomes a comparison between English and French. We learn to write down the symbol-group 'herbe' to represent the sound-group *herbe*, and not to write 'airb' as we should if the sound-group belonged to the heading 'English[1].' We go through the same process with every new sound-group, and we gradually acquire a mass of associations such as *man* = *homme*, *is* = *est*. By a similar process we learn the inflexions *homme—hommes*, *est—sont*, and the sentences *l'homme est bon, les hommes sont bons*.

When we proceed to learn other foreign languages we begin to acquire fresh masses of associations, e.g. *man* = *Mann*, *man* = *homo*, *man* = ἀνήρ, *man* = *homme*. But we do not directly associate *Mann* with *homo*, or ἀνήρ with *homme*. For instance, we should find it difficult to translate a piece of German into French without first turning the German mentally into English. It is here that the

---

[1] In school teaching in England this order is frequently reversed, the spelling or look of a word being learnt before the pronunciation or sound.

Province of Comparative Philology.

province of Comparative Philology begins. It takes such groups as *man—homme—Mann—homo—ἀνήρ* and *he loves—il aime—er liebt—amat—ἐρᾷ*, and compares the members of each group. In short, Comparative Philology (or, as it is sometimes called, Philology) deals with the phenomena of Language as Natural Science deals with the phenomena of Matter, i.e. it compares various phenomena, groups them under heads according to their common characteristics, and deduces the laws or principles which govern them. It is the business of Comparative Philology to answer as far as possible such questions as Why does the Frenchman say *il aime* where the Englishman says *he loves?* Has the Englishman always said *he loves?* If not, why not?

Change.

The Englishman has not always said *he loves.* In the time of King Alfred (849—901) he said *he lufath* (spelt 'lufaþ'). Similarly the French *il aime* was once the Latin *ille amat.* Thus we see that language changes; in other words, if an Englishman of the time of Alfred were to come to life again he would have at least as great difficulty in understanding one of us as a Cockney has in understanding a Scotchman.

Before we deal with Change and its causes there are several points to be discussed. First, as to the Elements of Language.

Elements of Language.
(1) Speech.
(2) Gesture.

Language is composed primarily of speech-sounds—vowels and consonants—formed by the organs of the throat and mouth (see Chapter II.); but it has many other elements. The phrase 'gesticulating foreigner' implies that foreigners when speaking employ Gesture, but that we do not. It is true that gesture is less common in English than in most other languages. We rarely shrug our shoulders or extend our hands while speaking. In church or in school, however, when we wish to avoid speaking, we can readily make known any simple want or intention in this way. Among some races, especially the lower races, gesture is far more widely employed, and in many cases enters directly into the spoken language. In Modern Greek *οὐχί*, 'no,' has degenerated into a mere parting of the lips accompanied by a tossing back of the head (the Classical *ἀνανεύειν*). In the Grebo language of West Africa *ni ne* means 'I do it' or 'you do it' according to the gesture of the speaker. Indeed, our own system of counting by tens—*twenty*, *thirty*, *forty*—proves that our linguistic ancestors indicated numbers by their fingers as savages do to this day. Under certain circumstances elaborate gesture-systems have been developed entirely independent of speech. Among the North American Indians, owing to the great variety of languages, a common gesture-system is often employed, with which conversation can be carried on. Deaf-mutes have been known to develop a language of the same kind. We may note here that an Englishman who never employs gesture while speaking at home, on going abroad resorts to it frequently. This is partly, no doubt, owing to unconscious imitation of the inhabitants, but largely, too, because he feels that his imperfect pronunciation of the language requires help.

(3) Feature.

Another element of language is Expression of Feature. Just as we have learnt to associate a certain emotion with the noise we call laughing, so certain emotions such as pride, disgust, humility, shame, anger, have come to be connected with certain expressions of face, and thus an angry word is always accompanied by an angry look. This association of the expression of face with speech is so deeply rooted that in the dark we imagine it accompanying the spoken word. In this we are of course guided by the Tone of Voice, which we may call the fourth element in language. Even without the help of the facial expression it is not hard to distinguish a sarcastic laugh from a merry one. Our colloquial 'Irishism,' 'Don't look at me in that tone of voice,' acknowledges the close connexion between tone and feature. Indeed, it is not uncommon among intimates to express interest, interrogation, surprise, etc., by tone alone, i.e. by voice-murmur with the closed lips. Such symbol-groups as 'h'm,' 'humph,' are intended to express this on paper. When we talk of 'speaking kindly' to a dog, we know it is the tone of voice rather than the words which he understands. For this reason many men when calling a small animal will speak in falsetto.

(4) Tone of Voice.

Other elements of language are Musical Pitch, Emphasis or Stress, and Speed of Utterance. These are exemplified in such phrases as '*Ever* so far away,' 'I can't *tell* you how much I enjoyed it,' 'Then with a *terrific roar* the whole vessel was blown into the air.' In the last instance the noise and terror of the explosion, as well as the climax of the story, are indicated by the emphasis, the high pitch, and the slowness of utterance, of the two words in italics. In a sentence like 'I can't walk there,' the emphasis may be placed on any one of the four syllables with a different meaning in each case. The importance of these latter elements of speech is seen in reading aloud. To produce the full effect intended by the writer of the book the reader must guess the tone and speed of every sentence and the pitch and emphasis of every syllable; for this is more than the most scientifically accurate alphabet could convey.

(5) Pitch.
(6) Emphasis.
(7) Speed.

These subsidiary elements of language—Gesture, Expression of Feature, Tone of Voice, Pitch, Emphasis, and Speed of Utterance—occupy an important place in the languages of modern savages, and doubtless did so in the early stages of the languages of civilisation. The more highly-developed a language becomes, that is, the more perfect a vehicle of thought, the less reliance it places on these subsidiary elements. As we saw above, speech begins in the infant with associations, first, between sounds and things ('trees,' 'grass'), secondly, between sounds and notions or ideas ('green'). It is probable that it originated in the first instance in a similar way. The infant imitates its parents and others. What did the first speaker imitate? How did the association between the original sound-groups and the things they expressed come into existence?

Origin of Speech.

Doubtless many of the first words were Imitations of the cries of animals such as *moo, baa,* uttered either for amusement, as children utter them now, or for purposes of decoying. Then the sound-group *moo* would be used to modify a gesture, such as that of pointing, to explain what kind of animal was pointed at. The stage of using a sound-group to modify a gesture or expression of the face was probably a long one, but a time must have come when a savage wished to express 'there is an ox' in the dark, where gesture and expression of face would be useless; and thus *moo* alone would be employed as a sentence-word with this meaning.

Imitation of animals.

At a very early period in his history[1] man could doubtless express his feelings in a limited way by various Interjections, just as a dog

Interjections.

---

[1] The earliest stages of the growth of Language were probably contemporary with the 'monkey stage' of human development.

can either bark or growl, and a hen either cackle or cluck, according to circumstances. Thus *ugh*, accompanied by suitable pointing-gestures, might mean 'I have the toothache,' or 'he has sprained his ankle.' After a long use of these primitive methods of communication, the savage, we may suppose, began to combine such a sound-group as *moo* with such a sound-group as *ugh*. 'There-is-an-ox there-is-pain' would be the result. Accompanied by suitable gestures this could mean 'I am going to stab that ox with this spear,' or 'Let us come and stab that ox with our spears,' or even 'They have killed this ox with their spears.' Once such combinations had become possible, sentence-words such as *moo* ('there-is-an-ox') and *ugh* ('there-is-pain') would gradually develop into true words, the one meaning 'ox' and the other 'stab' or 'kill.' These could be used in various combinations.

Symbolism.

Another likely origin of words is Symbolism, such as the act of sucking-in the breath between the upper teeth and the lower lip to denote either drinking or sweetness to the taste. The Latin *bibere* may be *originally* a 'baby-word' of this kind. To this day we often denote the idea 'delicious' in this way. We may note here the symbolism seen in Vowel-Contrast. For instance, the Javanese say *iki* for 'this,' *ika* for 'that (near),' and *iku* for 'that (yonder),' and even the Greeks, when they wished to emphasise the nearness of a thing, changed τόδε to τοδί. In both cases degrees of distance are indicated by variety of vowels. The same thing is used to indicate sex. Thus in Finnish *ukko* is an old man, *akka* an old woman; indeed, such a phenomenon as *bonum*—*bonam* may be referred historically to the same principle[1].

---

[1] For the connexion between Vowel Gradation and Musical Pitch see Chapter VII.

It should be borne in mind in discussing the probable origin of speech that, to become the fixed expression of any particular idea, a word would have to be employed constantly by a number of persons to one another and to stand tests such as ease of pronunciation (organic) and distinctiveness (acoustic). It was a case of the survival of the fittest.

Metaphor.

We have still to discuss a most important element in the formation of speech,—Metaphor. This is an obvious way of expressing the hitherto unknown in terms of the known. When the native Australians first became acquainted with books they called them *mūyūm*, 'mussels,' because they open and shut in a similar way. The Basuto word for a fly, *ntsi-ntsi*, which is obviously imitative of buzzing[1], has been extended by metaphor to mean a courtier, i.e. one who buzzes round his chief. The history of three words for tobacco-pipe, *chibouk*, *calumet*, and our *pipe*, points to a similar origin. *Chibouk* comes from Central Asia, where it meant originally a herdsman's flute. *Calumet* in the dialect of Normandy (from Latin *calamus*) is the name for a shepherd's pipe, and was applied to the smoking-instrument of the Red Indians by the early colonists of Canada. Our *pipe* was once used with the same meaning. In the translation of the Psalms we read 'Praise him upon the strings and pipe.' We still speak of the pipes of an organ. A similar extension of association by metaphor gave us such words as *drain-pipe*, *wind-pipe*. The history of the word *junketing* is a case in point. From the Latin *iuncus*, 'a reed,' came Late Latin *iuncata*, 'cheese made in a reed-basket,' which in Italian appears as *giuncata*, 'cream-cheese,' and in French as *joncade*, 'curds-and-whey,' whence we have the English *junket*; from the *junketing*-parties where this delicacy was eaten we get the noun *junketing* meaning 'merry-making.' To take another instance, *peculiar* comes through French from the Latin *peculiaris*, originally the adjective of *peculium*, a slave's private hoard; this again is a diminutive of *pecunia*, 'money,' once 'property' of any kind, earlier 'live-stock' from *pecus*, 'cattle'; in Sanskrit[1] *paçu* means 'cattle,' and is formed from *paç*, 'to fasten up' (Latin *pango*, Greek *πήγνυμι*), the original meaning being doubtless 'domestic' as opposed to 'wild' cattle. If we wonder at the fewness of such self-expressive words as *cuckoo*, *buzz*, *hiss*, *pompom* in a language like our own, compared with the enormous number of such words as *go*, *black*, *man*, *never*, whose meaning is merely traditional, we have only to consider such extensions of meaning as these.

---

[1] Cf. Mod. Greek *τσίτσικος*, a cricket.

Differentiation in Language.

We have indicated briefly the Elements of Language (in the widest sense), and the probable Origin and Development of Speech (or Language in the narrow sense). We shall now discuss the causes of Differentiation in Language, i.e. the splitting up into dialects. These causes are mainly local.

Let us imagine a small village-community where, roughly speaking, everyone spoke to everyone else every day. So long as the conditions remained the same, the necessities of mutual intelligibility would preserve the language of the villagers from change, or if it did change the changes would, in the long run, be common to all the inhabitants. But suppose, under pressure of increasing population, decreasing fertility of the soil, or catastrophes such as floods and landslips, the community spread further and further, till natural boundaries such as rivers and mountains divided the speakers of the original language into new and distinct communities. Not only might names have to be found for new objects, but changes in the forms and uses of words (owing, e.g., to laziness or to defective imitation in infants) would not necessarily, under different circumstances, follow the same lines. Between some of the villages communication, in varying degrees, might be kept up. The divergence in dialect would probably be inversely proportional to the ease of inter-communication. Thus, if we call the original village A and its successive offshoots *in any one direction* B, C, and D, the chances of remaining mutually intelligible would be greater in the case of A and B than in the case of A and C or of A and D. Similarly the dialects of C and D would have more elements in common than those of B and D. B and C might have the same *number* of elements in common as C and D, but these would not necessarily be *the same* elements. If owing to any cause B or C moved from their intermediate position, the chances of A and D becoming mutually unintelligible would be greatly increased.

---

[1] For the connexion between Latin and Sanskrit see Chapter v.

We have imagined our community as already so far advanced in civilisation as to dwell for long periods in one district. It will be understood that in the case of nomad or wandering peoples the circumstances would be still more favourable to differentiation.

(The causes of Change in language are discussed more fully in Chapter VI.)

Classification of Languages according to Form.

The languages of the world may be classified in many ways, e.g. living and dead, written and unwritten; they may be classified according to their descent, or according to their form.

According to their Form languages may be classified under three heads:

(1) Isolating (also called Radical and Monosyllabic),

(2) Agglutinative,

(3) Inflexional.

(1) Isolating.

In Isolating languages, such as Chinese, there is no inflexion (e.g. *amo—amas, man—men*). A word never undergoes modification, but grammatical relations such as object and subject are expressed partly by the order of the words (as in English *Tom hit Jack* contrasted with *Jack hit Tom*), partly by the use of particles. Such languages make a large use of Tone in distinguishing words otherwise identical (see Chapter III.).

(2) Agglutinative.

Agglutinative languages, such as Turkish, stand halfway between Isolating languages on the one side and Inflexional languages on the other. They express grammatical relations by prefix or suffix; but the sounds so employed are always clearly distinguishable from the word they qualify. In an Agglutinative language all words are modified as the English *care, believe,* in *care-less-ness, un-believ-able,* where *-less, -ness, un-, -able,* though without meaning when they stand alone[1], are all clearly distinguishable. In such languages words can be separated from their modifying syllables and yet remain intact—'word' and 'stem' are in them interchangeable terms.

(3) Inflexional.

In Inflexional languages, such as the languages with which in this book we are chiefly concerned, the stem is a mere abstraction, existing perhaps in the mind of the speaker but never used in actual speaking[1], while the prefixes and suffixes have a far less distinct meaning than in Agglutinative languages. Thus in the Latin *hominis -is* gives the meaning 'of,' and in *homines -es* gives the meaning 'more than one,' but 'of men' is not expressed by *homin-es-is* or *homin-is-es*, as it would be in an Agglutinative language. Moreover in languages of this class stems are modified internally, as *man—men*, *πείθειν—πιθεῖν*.

---

[1] I.e. we cannot, under any circumstances we like, use *less* to mean 'without,' or *un* to mean 'not.'

(4) Incorporating.

To these three great classes a fourth may be added known as Incorporating. Such languages are really an extreme type of the Inflexional class. In the Basque language of the Pyrenees inflexions are provided for all possible combinations of pronouns with verbs, e.g. 'I-go-to-him,' 'Let-them-bring-her-to-us.'

It will be seen that each of these classes shades off into the next. Between Agglutinative and Inflexional, particularly, it is hard to draw the line. It is probable that to some extent these classes mark stages of development, and that all Inflexional languages must once have been Isolating and have passed through an Agglutinative stage.

Position of English.

The question, to which class does English belong? is not easy to answer. By descent it is Inflexional. Old English (or Anglo-Saxon) has as elaborate systems of declension as Greek or Latin. In Modern English, however, the prepositions *of*, *to*, *by*, etc., have almost entirely taken the place of case-suffixes, and what Latin expresses by tense-suffixes and person-suffixes we express by auxiliaries and pronouns (e.g. *illis*, *to them*; *amabo*, *I will love*). Our inflexion is practically confined to the following:

---

[1] Strictly, this could be said only of languages *entirely* inflexional; in Greek, λόγε the vocative and λέγε the imperative are stems without suffix or other modification.

In nouns:

the *-s* of the plural (*cats*),
the *-s* of the possessive (*cat's*, *cats'*).

In adjectives:

the *-er* of the comparative (*high-er*),
the *-est* of the superlative (*high-est*).

In verbs:

the auxiliaries (*am*, *are*; *have*, *has*),
the 'strong' verbs (*sing*, *sang*, *sung*),
the past tense and participle (*stay*, *stay-ed*),
the present participle and verbal (*go*, *go-ing*),
the third person singular of the present tense (*love*, *love-s*).

Now though the prepositions *of*, *to*, *by*, etc., are *written* apart from the word they qualify, in *pronunciation* there is no break. They are virtually prefixes; and as the word they qualify remains unmodified their use has every claim to be considered an Agglutinative element. On the other hand, whole sentences may be composed in English of unmodified words which depend for their meaning on their order alone, e.g. *Dick hit Tom* contrasted with *Tom hit Dick*, *Hit Dick, Tom*, and *Hit Tom, Dick*. In such sentences English is Isolating. The same principle is seen in such collocations as *The Cambridge University Rugby Union Football Club*, as well as in the compounds *railway*, *tea-cup*, *garden-roller*, *county-council*, with which they are structurally identical[1]. But though the inflexions of English are nowadays few, they still form an essential part of the language. This being so, Modern English may be described as an Inflexional language which has developed both Isolating and Agglutinative characteristics.

---

[1] An interesting example of the tendency of English to become Agglutinative is seen in the *-s* of the possessive. We can now say *With the Bishop and Mrs Smith's best wishes*, where the *'s* belongs to the Bishop as well as to Mrs Smith; and it is quite usual to speak of *the Member for Canterbury's speech*, or even *the man from Birmingham's proposal*, where the suffix *'s* is separated from its noun-stem by a prepositional phrase. Some day we may say *the man that hit me's fist*. This *s* was once as truly an integral part of the noun as the *-is* of the Latin *honoris*.

French.

In French, nouns are less inflected even than in English, but the verbs still show elaborate inflexions (e.g. *aime, aimons, aimez, aimerai, aimasse*).

German.

In German, while the facility with which compounds like *Aufnahmefähigkeit* ('eligibility') are formed, points to agglutination, the noun-inflexions are a marked feature of the language.

Greek and Latin.

Greek and Latin are good types of the Inflexional class, though even in them such phrases as *καταβάλλειν, ad oppidum*, show an Agglutinative element, while 'indeclinable' words like *δέκα, frugi*, are distinctly Isolating in character.

CHAPTER II.

THE MECHANISM OF SPEECH, AND THE CLASSIFICATION OF SOUNDS.

The Apparatus of Speech—Larynx—Vocal Chords—Glottis—'Indeterminate Vowel'—Pharynx—Epiglottis—Tongue—Soft Palate—Nose—Mouth—Rounding the Lips—Breath, Voice, and Whisper—Examples of Consonants—Vowel and Consonant defined and distinguished—*Classification of Consonants*—(i) by Form—Spirants—Stops—Nasals—Liquids—(ii) by Place—Velars—Palatals—Cerebrals—Alveolars and Dentals—Interdentals—Labiodentals—Labials—Table of Consonants—(i) Breathed—(ii) Voiced—Uvula-Stops—Breathed Nasals and Liquids—*q* and *k*—*Classification of Vowels*—Difference between (χ) and (*i*)—Vowel Positions—(i) Vertical—(ii) Horizontal—Rounding—Narrow and Wide—Scheme of Vowels—*Other Sounds*—Nasalised Vowels—'Sonants'—Diphthongs—Triphthongs—Glides—The Aspirate—Aspirated Stops.

IN order to understand the laws of Change in language we must have a clear idea, first, of the way in which speech-sounds are produced, and, secondly, of their classification.

We can produce sound either by in-breathing or by out-breathing; custom and convenience have decided, for purposes of speech, on the use of out-breathing[1]. The

---

[1] We sometimes, however, say *no* by breathing inwards, generally with a shake of the head.

Larynx.

Vocal Chords.

course of the breath from the lungs to the lips is as follows. It is driven, by the contraction of the ribs and the diaphragm, up the windpipe (in the front of the neck) to the Larynx or Adam's apple. Here the sound is as it were formed in the rough. The Larynx is an oval box of cartilage or gristle, across which are stretched the two Vocal Chords. These are elastic ligaments, roughly semi-circular in shape, which by muscular action can be made to expand

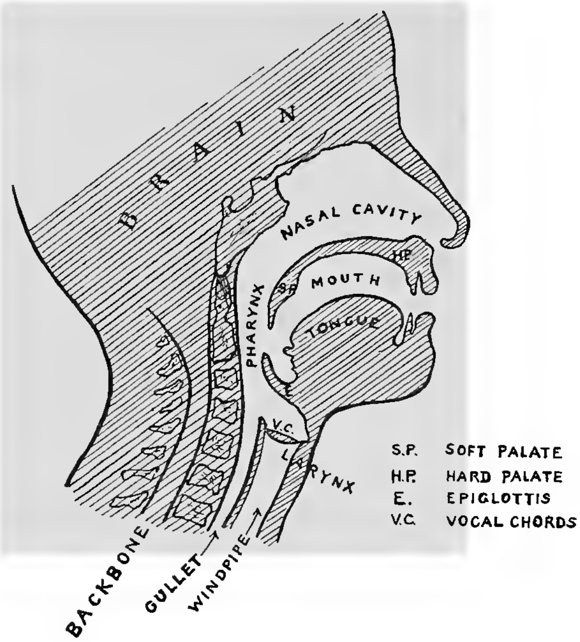


DIAGRAM 1.

either in length or in width with the following different effects:

(1) They close together entirely as in 'holding the breath,'

(2) They open wide as in ordinary breathing,

(3) They allow the breath to pass through a narrow slit, which causes them to vibrate like the string of a violin and so produce sound,

(4) They lengthen or shorten themselves (i.e. loosen or tighten themselves) to lower or raise the musical pitch of the sound (just as the longest and loosest strings of a piano give the lowest notes)[1],

(5) They allow the breath to pass through a narrow slit, without, however, causing them to vibrate—this is known as 'whisper.'

The slit or opening between the two Vocal Chords is called the Glottis.

Glottis.

Now let us suppose that the narrow slit has been formed. If no further modification is made by the parts of the throat and mouth above the Glottis, the sound which emerges from the mouth is that roughly represented in English as *er*, i.e. the sound we make when we hesitate for a word in a speech. This sound is known as the 'Indeterminate (i.e. unmodified) Vowel' and is indicated in this book by the symbol (ə).

Indeterminate Vowel.

If, on the other hand, some other sound is required, simultaneously with the vibration of the Vocal Chords a modification is made in the size and shape of the Pharynx. This is the cavity beyond the back of the mouth, forming the upper extremity of the

Pharynx.

---

[1] The different modifications of the Glottis which produce 'chest-voice,' 'head-voice,' and 'falsetto' respectively, do not concern us here.

Gullet or food-passage. The passage between the Pharynx and the Larynx is open during the formation of speech-sound, but closed in the act of swallowing by a kind of valve or flap called the Epiglottis. (When we draw in our breath with our mouth full of food a crumb is apt to 'go down the wrong way,' i.e. to get into the Larynx or voice-box instead of into the Gullet or food-passage. To clear the obstruction we cough, i.e. we close the Vocal Chords and open them with a jerk, thus allowing a sudden jet of breath to escape.)

Epiglottis.

The size and shape of the Pharynx is regulated (1) by the lower and hinder part of the Tongue; (2) by the Soft Palate or Velum, the soft hinder part of the roof of the mouth. The various modifications produce the various Vowel-sounds.

Tongue.
Soft Palate.

From the Pharynx the breath can get out by one or both of two passages, the Nose and the Mouth. If the sound required is an ordinary vowel such as *ah* (ā), the Soft Palate closes, or nearly closes[1], the passage from the Pharynx to the Nose. If, on the other hand, it is to be a Nasalised Vowel as in the French *son, sain*, the passage to the Nose remains entirely open as well as the Mouth. Vowel-sounds can be further modified by the Rounding or pouting of the Lips as in *oo* (e.g. *boot*).

Nose and Mouth.

Rounding the Lips.

So much for the production of the Vowel-sounds.

Consonants can be either Breathed, Voiced, or Whispered, that is to say, in the production of them the Glottis can be either (1) wide open, (2) closed to a narrow slit *with* vibration of the Vocal Chords, or (3) closed to a narrow slit *without*

Breath, Voice, and Whisper.

---

[1] In the case of singers, particularly, it remains partly open, thus securing for the sound additional 'resonance' or ring.

vibration of the Vocal Chords. But the most important variation is produced by the method and extent of the obstruction caused to the passage of the breath by

the Soft Palate,
the Hard Palate,
the Tongue,
the Teeth-Roots or Alveoli,
the Teeth,
and the Lips,

acting separately or in various combinations.

d.

Thus in the formation of the consonant *d* (pronounced, of course, not as *dee* but as *d'*), (1) the Vocal Chords vibrate; (2) the Soft Palate closes, or nearly closes, the Nose-passage; and (3) the Tongue closes the Mouth-passage by touching with its tip the Roots of the upper front Teeth: *d* may therefore be described as the *voiced* Alveolar Stop.

t.

n.

If the organs are in the same positions save that the Glottis is wide open so that the Vocal Chords do not vibrate, the result is *t*, which may be described as the *breathed* (or unvoiced) Alveolar Stop. If again the organs are in the same positions as in pronouncing *d*, save that the Nose-passage is left wide open by the Soft Palate, the result is the ordinary *n*, which is the voiced Nasal Alveolar Stop.

Vowel and Consonant Defined and Distinguished.

A Vowel, then, may be defined as Voïce (i.e. vibration of the Vocal Chords) modified in the Pharynx by the Tongue and the Soft Palate, but *without audible friction* (which would make it a Consonant); while a Consonant is the result either of audible friction (as *s*) or of the stopping of the breath in some part of the Mouth or Throat (as *t*). In a Vowel the action of the Glottis is a primary element, in a Consonant merely secondary; in a Vowel the configuration of the Throat and Mouth is of secondary importance only, in a Consonant it is essential[1].

Classification of Consonants.

In describing the production of sounds we dealt with the Vowels first, but as the Classification of Vowels presents the greater difficulties, we shall now reverse the order and take the Classification of Consonants.

Consonants may be classified (i) according to Form; (ii) according to Place, i.e. place of formation.

(i) By Form there are four classes:

Spirants.

(1) Spirants or Open Consonants: in these the passage (e.g. between the Tongue and the Teeth-Roots, as in *s*, *z*) is simply narrowed, not entirely closed (this would make it a Stop; see Diagram 2, where three typical positions of the Tongue are shown in section).

Stops.

(2) Stops or Shut Consonants (sometimes called Mutes, as being, strictly, not sounds but 'silences'): in these the passage (e.g. between the Tongue and the Teeth-Roots, as in *t*, *d*) is entirely closed.

Nasals.

(3) Nasals or Nose Consonants: in these the Mouth-passage (e.g. between the Tongue and the Teeth-Roots, as in *n*) is entirely closed, the breath escaping through the Nose.

Liquids: *l*.

(4) Liquids or i. Divided Consonants: these are the different varieties of *l*; the middle of the passage (e.g. between the Tongue and

---

[1] Sweet, *Primer of Phonetics*, p. 30.

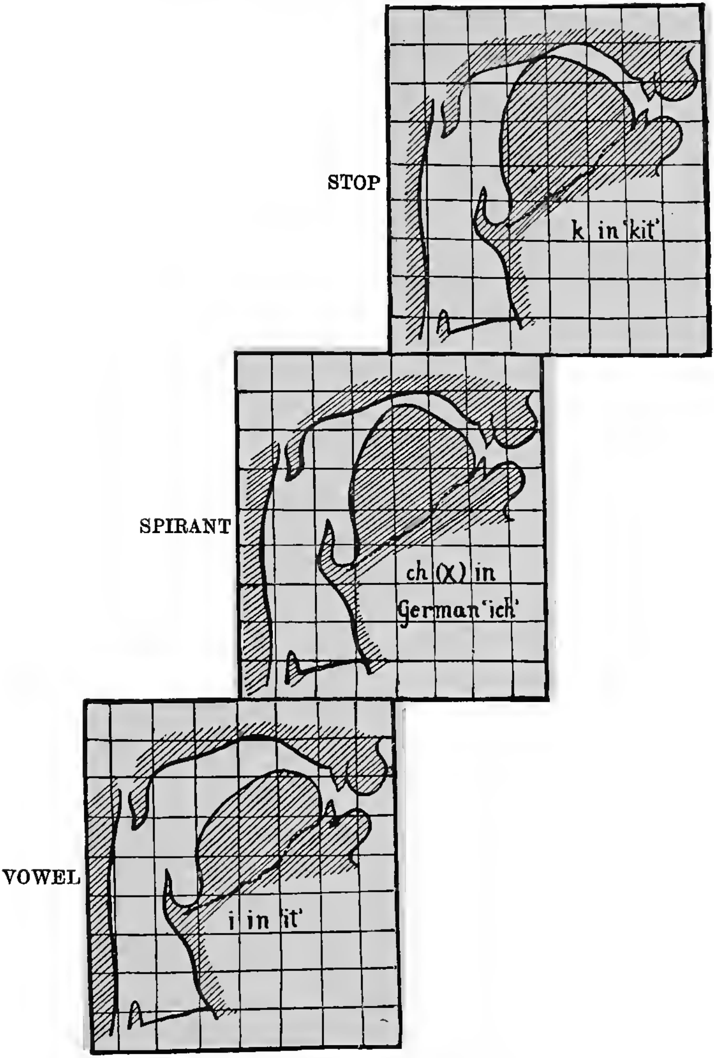


Diagram 2 (see pp. 20 and 29).

the Teeth-Roots, as in the English *l*) is closed, while one or both sides remain open to the passage of breath.

r. ii. Trilled Consonants: these are the different varieties of *r*; they are really a variety of Spirants; they consist in the vibration of the flexible parts of the Mouth either against one another (e.g. the Lips, as in the interjection *brr!*) or against a firm part (e.g. the Tongue against the Teeth-Roots, as in the Scotch trilled *r*). In the English *r*, as in *run*, no trill takes place, the tip of the Tongue merely going into position for a trill which never comes.

(ii) By Place there are seven main classes:

Velars. (1) Velar or Back Consonants (also called Guttural): these are formed by the *root* of the Tongue and the Soft Palate (or Velum). Instances are: the *k*- or *q*-sound before such vowels as *ah*, *aw* (ā, ɔ); the *ch* (written phonetically x) of German *ach*; and the *ng* (ɒ) of *sing*. The first of these is a Velar Stop, the second a Velar Spirant, and the third a Velar Nasal.

Palatals. (2) Palatal or Front Consonants: these are formed by the *middle* of the Tongue and the Hard Palate. Instances are: the *k*-sound before such vowels as *e* in *ken* or *i* in *kin*; the *ch* (written phonetically χ) of German *ich*; and the *gn* (ñ) of French *ligne*. The first of these is a Palatal Stop, the second a Palatal Spirant, and the third a Palatal Nasal.

Cerebrals. (3) Cerebral Consonants: these are formed by the *blade* (or part immediately behind the tip) of the Tongue and the front of the Hard Palate, as *sh* (ṣ) in *she*, which is a Cerebral Spirant.

Alveolars and Dentals.

(4) Alveolar or Teeth-Root Consonants (also called Dental[1]): these are formed by the tip of the Tongue and the *roots* of the upper Teeth. Instances are: *t* as in *ten*; *s* as in *sun*; and *n* as in *not*. The first of these is an Alveolar Stop, the second an Alveolar Spirant, and the third an Alveolar Nasal.

Interdentals.

(5) Interdental Consonants: these are formed by the tip of the Tongue and the *tips* of the front Teeth, as *th* (þ) in English *thin*, which is an Interdental Spirant.

Labiodentals.

(6) Labiodental or Lip-Teeth Consonants: these are formed by the upper Teeth and the lower Lip, as *f* in English *fat*, which is a Labiodental Spirant.

Labials.

(7) Labial or Lip Consonants: these are formed by the upper and lower Lips. Instances are: *p* as in English *pit*, and *m* as in *man*, the first being a Labial Stop and the second a Labial Nasal.

Besides its classification according to Form and Place a Consonant can belong, as has been explained above, to one of three classes according as it is Breathed, Voiced, or Whispered. It is sufficient for our present purpose if we distinguish Breathed and Voiced. In the following Table of Consonants it should be understood that most of the blank spaces could be filled up by instances from various less familiar languages and dialects.

---

[1] The true Dental is heard in the French *t*, as in *ton*, compared with the Alveolar English *t*, as in *ten*.

TABLE OF

1. BREATHED:

	SPIRANT	STOP[1]		NASAL	LIQUID	
					DIVIDED	TRILLED
LABIAL	wh *where*, *twenty*	p *pen*	p^h *uphold*[2]	—	—	—
LABIO-DENTAL	f *fan*	—		—	—	—
INTER-DENTAL	þ *thin*	—		—	—	—
ALVEOLAR (OR DENTAL)	s *so*	t *ten*	t^h *at-home*[2]	—	—	—
CEREBRAL	ṣ (or *sh*) *fish*	—		—	—	—
PALATAL	χ[3] Germ. *ich*	k *king*	k^h *inkhorn*[2]	—	—	—
VELAR	x Germ. *ach*	q *queen*	q^h —	—	—	—

---

[1] For the Aspirated Stops see below under the Aspirate.

[2] Only approximate; see below under the Aspirate.

[3] Not, of course, the *Greek* χ, which was (k^h).

CONSONANTS.

2. VOICED:

	Spirant	Stop[1]		Nasal	Liquid	
					Divided	Trilled
Labial	w *were*	b *bet*	b^h *abhor*[2]	m *am*	—	r Exclamation spelt *brr!*
Labio-dental	v *van*	—		—	—	—
Inter-dental	đ *then*	—		—	—	—
Alveolar (or Dental)	z *zeal, raise*	d *den*	d^h *adhere*[2]	n *in*	l *let*	r *run* Scotch and N. Eng. Dial. (Standard Eng. is untrilled)
Cerebral	ẓ (or *zh*) *azure, rouge*	—		—	—	r S.W. English Dialects
Palatal	y *you*	g *leg*	g^h *leg-hit*[2]	ñ *ligne* (Fr.) *señor* (Sp.)	λ *gl* in It. *degli*	—
Velar	ȝ Germ. *Lage*	ɡ —	$ɡ^h$ —	ŋ (or *ng*) *sing, sink*	—	r Germ. *Rat*, Fr. *rat*, Northumbrian 'burr'

---

[1] For the Aspirated Stops see below under the Aspirate.

[2] Only approximate; see below under the Aspirate.

Uvula-Stops *tn*, *dn*, *kn*, *kŋ*, *pm*, *bm*.

One species of English consonant is not classified above, the Uvula-Stops. Instances are the breathed Alveolar Uvula-Stop *tn* in *bitten*, and the corresponding voiced Alveolar Uvula-Stop *dn* in *bidden*. These are formed by placing the Tongue in the position for *t* or *d* and then 'exploding' the breath through the Nose by means of the Uvula (or end of the Velum), instead of through the Mouth by means of the Tongue. The corresponding *kn* is sometimes heard in such words as *bacon*, becoming (kŋ) before *g* as in *You c'n gó*. Similarly, we have *pm* and *bm* in such words as *cap'm* (generally spelt 'cap'n,' for *captain*).

Breathed Nasals and Liquids.

As an instance of a *breathed* Nasal we may add the *kn* in *know*, which was pronounced as a breathed *n*, or (nh), 150 years ago, though the word is now identical with *no*. Even in Modern English, when *n* adjoins a breathed spirant (e.g. *sneer*) it is said by some phoneticians to lose its voice (i.e. become breathed) in part; similarly *m* (e.g. *smear*), and the liquids *l* (e.g. *play*) and *r* (e.g. *pray*).

English *ch*, *j* or 'soft' *g*. English *x*.

It should be noted here that the English *ch* in *church* is simply a combination of *t* and *sh* (ṣ), and English *j* or 'soft' *g* in *judge* a combination of *d* and *zh* (ẓ), while the English *x* (contrast the breathed Velar Spirant (x) = *ch* in Germ. *ach*) is a superfluous letter, being simply *ks* as in *fix* or *gz* as in *exact*.

g and g^h.

It will be noticed that we have given no examples above of the sounds *g* and g^h. These sounds, which will be referred to in a subsequent chapter, bear the same relation to *q* and q^h as *g* and g^h do to *k* and k^h. The distinction between *q* and *k* is that *q and k.*

q is produced further back in the throat; *q* is heard in English before *w* (spelt *u*), as in *queen*, and also before certain vowels, e.g. *aw* (ɔ) as in *caw*, and *o* as in *cot*. The difference may be felt by comparing *king* (kiɐ) with *kong* (qoɐ).

Diagram 3 (on the next page) is intended to illustrate the above classification of Consonants. It represents in three sections (from left to right):

the back of the Throat,
the Uvula and Soft Palate,
the back of the Hard Palate,
the front of the Hard Palate,
the Teeth-Roots,
the Upper Teeth,
and the Upper Lip.

The black dots represent approximately the point of contact or friction between the tip (or other parts) of the Tongue and the Palate, Teeth-Roots, and Upper Teeth, except in the case of the Labiodentals and Labials, where the place of the Tongue is taken by the Lower Lip. The symbol of each sound is given beneath the black dot where contact or friction takes place, the Breathed above the Voiced. The dotted lines denote approximately the passage of the breath during the pronunciation of the various Consonants. The Tongue and the lower part of the Mouth are not represented.

Classification of Vowels.

Difference between (χ) and (i).

We defined a Vowel as Voice (i.e. vibration of the Vocal Chords) modified in the Pharynx by the Tongue and the Soft Palate, but without audible friction. When we form the Palatal Spirant (χ)[1] (*ch* in German *ich*), the breath passes through a narrow passage between the

---

[1] Not, of course, the *Greek* χ, which was (k^h).

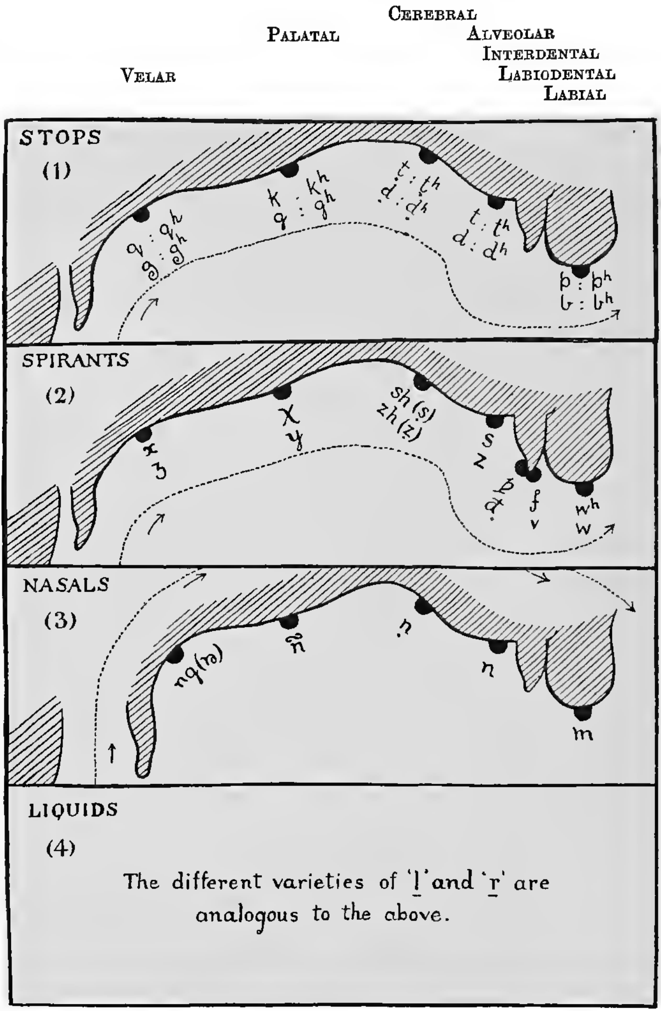


DIAGRAM 3 (see p. 27).

middle of the Tongue and the Hard Palate, and there is audible friction. Now if we lower the Tongue slightly from this position, and at the same time cause the Vocal Chords to vibrate, there is Voice, but no audible friction; we are producing the vowel in *it*. The Tongue is still arched towards the Hard Palate but not so high as before (see Diagram 2 on page 21). Again, if we pronounce the vowel *aw* (ɔ) in *law*, we find that the Tongue sinks to the bottom of the Mouth (see Diagram 4). Lastly, if we pronounce the vowel *ah* (ā) in *father*, we find the Tongue in an intermediate position. (The changes of position may be easily studied in a mirror which faces the light.)

Vowel Positions: *i* in *it*, *aw*, *ah*.

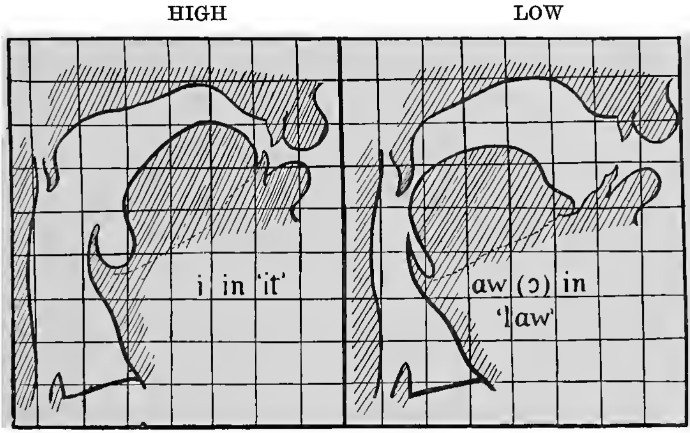


Diagram 4. [This also illustrates FRONT and BACK.]

Thus, in the formation of the Vowels, we have three Vertical positions of the Tongue, *Low*, *Mid*, and *High*.

(1) Vertical Positions.

(2) Horizontal Positions.

We have also three Horizontal positions. If we pronounce the *i* in *it*, then the word *err* (ə̄), and then the *ah* (ā) in *father*, we find that the Tongue moves horizontally from one position to the next, being furthest forward at (i) and furthest back at (ā) (see Diagram 4 on the previous page). These three Horizontal positions are called *Front*, *Mixed*, and *Back* (or Palatal, Gutturo-Palatal, and Velar or Guttural).

If we combine these two classifications, Vertical and Horizontal, we have nine principal positions.

(3) Rounding.

Now each of these nine vowel-sounds can be still further modified. If we take the mirror again and pronounce the *i* in *it* and then the *aw* (ɔ) in *law*, we notice that the corners of the Mouth in the first case are wide apart in an unconstrained position, and in the second case are slightly drawn together. This drawing together of the corners of the Mouth is called Rounding (or Labialisation), and all vowels can be classified as *Round* or *Unround*.

(4) Narrow and Wide.

Lastly, if we contrast the *aw* (ɔ) in *law* with the *o* in *not*, we find that in the first case the Tongue is more tense and the surface more convex than in the second. This distinction is known as that of *Narrow* (tense and convex) and *Wide* (loose and concave).

To recapitulate, we have these four modes of classifying the vowels:

Low, Mid, or High,
Front, Mixed, or Back,
Round or Unround,
Narrow or Wide,

making a total of thirty-six varieties. Still further distinctions, into which we need not enter, bring the number to seventy-two[1].

The following scheme will suffice for our present purpose:

---

[1] See Sweet, *Primer of Phonetics*.

TABLE OF PRINCIPAL VOWELS.

			LOW	MID	HIGH
FRONT	Narrow	Round	—	(*ö*) *in Fr.* peu	(*ü*) *in Fr.* pur
		Unrd.	(e) first element of diphthong in *fair*	(*e*) *in Fr.* été	(*i*) *in Fr.* si
	Wide	Round	—	—	—
		Unrd.	(æ)[1] in *man*	(e) in *men*, and first element of diphthong in *say*	(i) in *bit*, and first element of diphthong in *fear* and when long of that in *see*
MIXED	Narrow	Round	—	—	—
		Unrd.	(ə̄) in *sir*	—	—
	Wide	Round	—	—	—
		Unrd.	(a) first element of diphthong in *how*	(ə) in the sofa	—
BACK	Narrow	Round	(ɔ) in *law*	(*o*) *in Fr.* beau	(ū) in *cruel*
		Unrd.	—	(ɐ) in *butt*, *come*, and first element of diphthong in *high*	—
	Wide	Round	(o) in *not*, and first element of diphthong in *boy*	—	(u) in *put*
		Unrd.	(*ɒ*) *in Fr.* pas	(ā) in *father*	—

---

[1] This symbol is not to be confused with the Latin diphthong *ae* which is sometimes so written.

From the above scheme it will be seen that we have Eleven[1] Simple Vowels in English, namely those in the following words: l*aw*, n*o*t, b*u*tt, f*a*ther, cr*u*el, p*u*t, s*ir*, th*e* sof*a*, m*a*n, m*e*n, b*i*t. The nine[1] other so-called Vowels, exemplified in b*oy*, s*o*, h*igh*, t*oo*, h*ow*, f*air*, s*ay*, f*ear*, s*ee*, are Diphthongs (see below).

Other Sounds.

Besides Vowels and Consonants there are several other classes of sounds, which we shall notice in the following order: Nasalised Vowels, 'Sonants,' Diphthongs, Glides, and the Aspirate.

Nasalised Vowels.

In the production of ordinary Vowels the passage to the Nose is closed or nearly closed, the breath escaping through the Mouth. If, however, the Nose-passage remains wide open, so that the breath escapes both by the Nose and by the Mouth, the result is a Nasalised Vowel. These are not found in English but are common in French, the four varieties being heard in the words *sang*, *vin*, *un*, and *son*. The vowel heard in *pain*, *vin*, is simply the vowel of *père* nasalised. The final syllables *-am*, *-em*, *-um*, etc. in Latin, elided in poetry before a vowel, were probably of this nature. If the passage to the Nose is only partially opened, we get the 'nasal twang' of some English speakers. Nasalised Vowels are generally represented thus, $a^{ŋ}$, $o^{ŋ}$, $i^{ŋ}$, etc.

'Sonants.'

The term 'Sonant'[2] is applied generally to all syllable-forming or accent-bearing sounds, and therefore includes not only Vowels but certain Consonants when used as syllables. For convenience' sake it is often restricted to the latter meaning. The more important of these sounds are the following (the Sonant use of the Consonant being indicated by the diacritic ̥):

---

[1] Broadly speaking; for further distinctions see Sweet, *Primer of Phonetics*.

[2] The discussion of this term strictly belongs to the chapter on Accent, but is inserted here for convenience.

Spirant	(z̥),
Nasals	(ŋ̥) (n̥) (m̥),
Liquids	(l̥) (r̥).

All these except r̥ occur in English, e.g.:

(z̥) in *As big as Dick* (z̥ big z̥ dik);
(ŋ̥) in *You c'n gó* (yūw kŋ̥ gōu̯)[1];
(n̥) in *London* (lɐndn̥), *Tom an' I* (tom n̥ ɐi̯), *isn't* (izn̥t)[2];
(m̥) in *Madam* (mædm̥), *Yes'm* (yes m̥), *schism* (sizm̥), *Egham* (egm̥);
(l̥) in *table* (tei̯bl̥), *When'll you come* (when l̥ yū kɐm).

Diphthongs.

In the widest sense a Diphthong is the combination of two Sonants (or syllable-forming sounds) into one syllable, e.g. (e) and (i) in *day* (dei), (i) and (ə) in *India* (indiə); but the term is generally confined to such combinations as (ei) in *day*, where the first element remains a true Vowel while the second becomes consonantal (Consonant *i* and Consonant *u* are generally written *i̯*, *u̯*[3]). With at least 72 possible Vowels and a number of Sonant (i.e. syllable-forming) Consonants, it is obvious that a very great number of Diphthongs are possible. The following occur in English:

---

[1] Notice the Uvula-Stop (kŋ) used as a syllable (see above, p. 26).

[2] *Wouldn't*, *couldn't*, show the Uvula-Stop (dn) used with *t* to form a syllable. In such words as *bacon*, *token*, three distinct pronunciations may be heard, (bei̯kən) (rather stilted), (bei̯kn̥) without the Uvula-Stop (most usual), and (bei̯kn̥) with the Uvula-Stop (rather careless). (See above, p. 26.)

[3] Broadly speaking they are the consonants (y) and (w), and except in diphthongs they are so represented in this book, but a distinction must have been made in the original language, at any rate between (i̯) and (y). See Chap. IX.

(ɐi̯) in *high,*
(ei̯) in *say,*
(īi̯) in *see,*
(oi̯) in *boy.*
(au̯) in *how,*
(ōu̯) in *so,*
(ūw)[2] in *too,*
(eə) in *fair*[1],
(iə) in *here*[1],
(ūə) in *poor*[1],

In English we also have Triphthongs, e.g.:

Triphthongs.

(ɐi̯ə) in *fire, higher*[1],
(au̯ə) in *hour, power*[1],
(oi̯ə) in *loyal, destroyer*[1].

Of these, *loyal* generally counts as a disyllable, while *fire* and *hour,* though generally reckoned as monosyllables, in poetry can be scanned as disyllables, and vice-versâ *higher* and *power* sometimes appear as monosyllables.

Glides.

On-Glide.
Off-Glide.

It is obvious that, in speaking, the transition from one sound to another (except where the second is formed in the same Place as the first, as *nd*) cannot be absolutely instantaneous. Thus in pronouncing the word *echo* (ekōu̯) the tongue has to pass (1) from the *e*-position to the *k*-position, and (2) from the *k*-position to the *ō*-position. Now, as the breath during these transitions continues to pass through the mouth, transition-sounds are produced between one position and the next. These transition-sounds are known as Glides. The On-Glide is the transition-sound which precedes a Vowel or Consonant, the Off-Glide that which follows it. In writing which is swift or careless, transition-strokes between letters and words are apt to develop till to a stranger's eye they appear more important than the letters themselves, and thus tend to make the writing illegible. In a similar way, in speech, Glides are capable of developing into ordinary sounds. The importance of Glides in questions of Phonetic Change is therefore obvious. Thus we find the Greek ’Αλκμήνη appears in Plautus as *Alcumena*, *δραχμή* as *drachuma*, *μνᾶ* as *mina*. The same principle is seen in such pronunciations as *Henery* for *Henry*, *umberella* for *umbrella*[1]. Similarly we have *ἕβδομος* for *ἕπτ-μος*[2], *ἀνδρός* for *ἀνρός*, *εἵλκυσα* for *εἷλκ-σα*. The English *thunder* and *timber*, beside their German cognates *Donner* and *Zimmer*, are cases in point.

---

[1] Final *r* is silent except before a Vowel, e.g. *here* (hiə), but *here and there* (hiər n̥ đeə).

[2] The second element here is more definitely consonantal, and so is written *w*, not *u̯*.

The Aspirate.

In the case of an initial vowel (i.e. not of a word but of a breath-group[3]), the sound may have either (1) the 'gradual beginning,' i.e. an On-Glide of the glottis from the breath-position to the voice-position; or (2) the 'clear beginning,' where the breath is kept back till the glottis is ready to produce the sound. In these cases the stress begins on the vowel itself. If, on the other hand, the stress begins *before* the vowel, i.e. on the On-Glide of the 'gradual beginning,' we have the Aspirate, e.g. we have *ho* instead of *o*. Initial *h*, then, in English is the stressed form of the 'gradual beginning.' Between vowels (contrast *hold* with *behold*) the *h* is simply a 'jerk of the breath.'

Aspirated Stops.

When the Glide between a Stop (*k*, *g*, *t*, *d*, etc.) and the following vowel maintains the stress of the Stop, we have the Aspirated Stops, k^h, g^h, t^h, d^h, etc. The Greek Aspirates *χ*, *θ*, *φ* were of this nature. The same sounds are heard in the Irish pronunciation of English, e.g. *P'hat*, *t'hell*, for *Pat*, *tell*.

---

[1] Cf. 'Naughty little *Suck-a-Thumb*' for *Suck-Thumb* in the nursery tale.

[2] Through *ἕβδ-μος*.

[3] See page 36.

CHAPTER III.

ACCENT.

Sentence-division—Quantity—English pronunciation of Latin—Stress—Stress and Quantity in Metre—Pitch and Tone-of-Voice distinguished—Pitch and Stress distinguished—Predominance of Pitch or Stress—*Accent in Greek*—Stress in Modern Greek—*Accent in Latin*—Vowel-weakening—Syncope—Accent in Literary Latin—Effect of Accent on Greek Loan-words—Stress in Praenestine—*Enclitics*—in English—in Greek—in Latin.

IN the previous chapter we have considered the formation and classification of sounds; each sound has been considered separately. We have now to discuss sounds in combination, that is, in words and sentences.

Sentence-division.

It is important to realise at the outset that the division of a sentence into words is a *logical*, not a *phonetic* division; i.e. though in writing (and in thinking) we leave spaces between the words, in speaking there is no spacing at all. The only division made in speaking is the separation into Breath-Groups, i.e. the groups of sounds made between one taking of breath and another. In a long sentence this division usually coincides with the logical division into clauses. It is interesting to note here that in Greek inscriptions and papyri the spacing of words is almost unknown before the Roman period.

In discussing the Elements of Language in Chapter I. we spoke of Gesture, Expression of Feature, Speed of Utterance, Tone of Voice, Musical Pitch, and Emphasis or

Stress. The last three concern us here, and we must add another, Quantity or Length.

Quantity.

The Quantity or Length of a sound is its *duration* relative to the adjacent sounds. Phoneticians distinguish five degrees of Quantity; but three, or even two, are sufficient for practical purposes[1]. Latin and Greek metre distinguished two. It is true that difference of Quantity is often accompanied by actual (i.e. organic or structural) difference of sound, e.g. in Greek *ŏ* was narrow and *ō* wide, while in Latin it was vice-versâ. But we must be careful in speaking of Quantity to clear our minds of such distinctions as are made in the 'old-fashioned' pronunciation prevailing at many English schools, which distinguishes *mensā* from *mensă* by pronouncing *ā* to rhyme with *hay* (hei̯), and *quīs* from *quĭs* by pronouncing *ī* to rhyme with *high* (hɐi̯). A good instance of difference of Quantity (apart from difference of Stress—see below) is heard in the word *murmur* (which may be written phonetically mə̄mə)[2], the first syllable taking about twice as long as the second to pronounce.

English pronunciation of Latin.

Stress.

Loudness or Stress (Emphasis) depends on the *size* of the vibration-waves of which sound consists. It varies with the effort by which the breath is expelled from the lungs. For practical purposes three varieties of Stress are sufficient—strong, half-strong, and weak. These are exemplified in *contradict*, which might be written CONtraDICT, the third syllable being strong, the first half-strong, and the second weak. The syllable which is pronounced with the strongest Stress in a word is said to bear the Stress-accent. In long words in English two syllables ordinarily stand out above the others in point of Stress. Of these one is generally strong, and the other half-strong. In *impossibility,* for instance, the *-bil-* is strong and the *im-* half-strong, whereas in the shorter word *impossible* the *-poss-* alone stands out above the other syllables. This Stress-accentuation has its parallel in music, where in bars of more than two or three beats there is always a secondary accent as well as the primary accent, i.e. we count **1** 2 3 4, or **1** 2 3 4 5 6.

---

[1] In Aryan (see Chapter v.) vowels were probably of three different lengths.

[2] Strictly speaking there is a slight organic (structural) difference, too. See table of Vowels, p. 31.

Stress and Quantity in Metre.

Plautus.

English metre is a matter of Stress, Greek of Quantity. Though Latin metre by the time of Cicero had become entirely quantitative, poetry of the earlier period shows traces of Stress-scansion. Plautus, for instance, in his Iambics and Trochaics, requires an Iambus only at the end of the line, e.g.

> Iús iurándum reí seruándae, nón perdéndae cónditúmst;

often neglects elision, e.g.

> Mustéla múrem‖abstulit praeter pedes;

Modern Greek.

and allows scansions such as *pĕr ănnō|nam*; *sĕnĕctŭ́|tem*; *ăge ăbdŭ́c|*; and even *quĭ́d ĭll|aec.* Modern Greek poetry, like English, goes by Stress, as may be seen by scanning this line of a modern hexameter version of the *Odyssey*:

> *τόπους δι|ῆλθε, πορ|θήσας τῆς | Τροίας τὴν | ἔνδοξον | πόλιν.*

Quantity in English metre.

In Elizabethan times attempts were made to write English poetry according to Latin (quantitative) rules of metre. The painful result may be gathered from the following hexameter lines from Tottel's *Miscellany* (1557):

Gríslye fa|cés froun|cíng, eke a|gaínst Troy | leáged in | hátred—
Múch lyk on | á moun|táyn thee | trée dry | wýthered | oáken—[1].

A successful attempt in the same direction is Tennyson's Alcaic Ode to Milton, of which we quote the first stanza:

O mighty-mouth'd inventor of harmonies,
O skill'd to sing of Time or Eternity,
God-gifted organ-voice of England,
Milton, a name to resound for ages.

But these lines are successful only because they combine Stress with Quantity throughout.

Pitch and Tone-of-Voice distinguished.

Pitch and Stress distinguished.

It is usual to distinguish Pitch from Tone-of-Voice, the one being characteristic of the syllable, the other of the sentence. To Tone-of-Voice we may assign intonations characteristic of a statement, a question, of indignation, surprise, pity, endearment, etc. These need no comment. In dealing with Syllable-Intonation or Pitch, we should first distinguish it clearly from Stress. Stress, as we have seen, depends on the *size* of the vibrations of which voice consists; Pitch depends on the *number* (i.e. frequency) of these vibrations. Pitch, as it were, gives the notes, while Stress adds the 'marks of expression,' loud or soft. From the point of view of variation of musical tone or Pitch, ordinary speaking stands midway between the monotone of the clergyman 'intoning' and actual singing. The monotone does not vary at all, while, in singing, the musical 'intervals' (e.g. between F and F sharp) are greater as a rule than in speaking. That is to say, while in music we use only one note intermediate between A and B, namely A sharp or B flat, in speaking we use an indefinite number of intermediate notes, differing from each other by the smallest fractions of semitones. Pitch-accent, then, indicates musical tone, highness or lowness in the musical scale; and the syllable which has the highest musical tone in a word is said to bear the Pitch-accent.

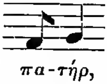
---

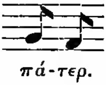
[1] Quoted by Saintsbury, *Elizabethan Literature*, p. 24.

Predominance of Pitch or Stress.

These two elements of speech, Pitch and Stress, are found in all languages, one or the other generally predominating. In English, Stress predominates. We have many words which (roughly speaking) differ only in Stress, e.g. *cónduct* (noun) and *condúct* (verb), *áttribute* (noun) and *attríbute* (verb). On the other hand, in certain other languages, e.g. Siamese, Pitch is so important an element that to sing a native song to a European air results in sheer nonsense, as many words differ only in Pitch. There are few, if any, examples of English words differing only in Pitch. It is true that the word *rather* used in answer to a question such as *Would you like to go?* denotes doubtful desire pronounced in one way and intense desire pronounced in another[1]; but this should probably be considered as sentence-intonation or Tone-of-Voice.

Accent in Greek.

In Greek, Pitch almost certainly predominated in Classical times. This is indicated (1) by the accent-system, (2) by phenomena of the language itself, (3) by the statements of native grammarians. The ancient Greek said 

but 

The accent-system is ascribed by tradition to the Alexandrian critic, Aristophanes of Byzantium, who is said to have invented the symbols about 200 B.C. with a view to preserving the 'correct' pronunciation. The Acute-accent

---

[1] A third pronunciation, placing the *Stress*-accent upon the last syllable (*rathér*) is sometimes heard in educated English.

(e.g. τί;) denotes a *rising* tone, as in English *what?*; the Grave-accent denotes either a *falling* or a *level* tone, as in English *look here*, where *look* bears a level tone and *here* a falling tone. Syllables written without accent were understood to be Grave. The Circumflex (´` or ῀) denotes a *rising-falling* tone, i.e. Acute followed by Grave in the same syllable. This is heard in the English *Oh!* expressing sarcasm, sometimes written *Oho!*[1] Pitch-accent was disregarded in metre in Classical times, but is taken into account in the choliambics of Babrius (170 A.D.), whose last foot always bears the accent on the first syllable. In Modern Greek, Stress predominates, e.g. Αἴγῑνα is now pronounced Αἴγῐνα with the stress on the first syllable, while in certain dialects Stress has reduced παιδί to π'δί, δουλεύω to δ'λεύου, ἐγώ to ἰγώ.

Stress in Modern Greek.

Accent in Latin.

Vowel-Weakening.

Syncope.

In Latin, particularly Early Latin, and probably the vulgar or non-literary Latin of Classical times, the predominating accentuation was, like the English, Stress. Thus *légimini* was once identical with λεγόμενοι, but, owing to the Stress on the first syllable, the vowels of the other syllables were 'weakened.' Similarly the Stress-accent preserved the *a* in *ágo*, but *súbago* became *subigo*. The same phenomenon is seen in the English *próphet*, which is now indistinguishable from *prófit*; and even Herrick (1648) rhymes *mínute* with *ín it*. Stress in Early Latin was responsible for the dropping of syllables (Syncope), as in *est*, representing the original *esti*, seen in Greek ἐστί and Sanskrit *asti*. This does not occur in Greek. We may compare *audin* for *audísne*, the forms *dein* and *proin* used before a consonant, *quindecim* for *quinquedecem*, *uindemia* for *uinidémia* (*demo*), and *ualde* for *uálide*. In later Latin we find *uirdis* for *uíridis*, whence comes the French *vert*. English parallels are *búsiness* pronounced (biznis), *régiment* pronounced (redẓmn̥t), *chócolate* pronounced (tṣoklət), *vénison* pronounced (venzn̥), and *don't* for *dó not*. In America a word like *penitentiary*, *California*, often drops *i* before the stressed syllable (penténṣəri, cælfɔ́nyə). The action of Stress in Low Latin is seen in the French *âme* for *ánimam*, *même* for *métipsissimum*. We may compare Cicero's story of the soldiers making the cry of a fig-seller (*Cauneas*, i.e. 'Caunean figs') into an evil omen *cáue ne eas*.

---

[1] This again may be an example rather of sentence-intonation or Tone-of-Voice than of syllable-intonation or Pitch.

Accent in Literary Latin.

In the Literary and educated Latin of the Classical period the Stress-accent can hardly have been so strong, otherwise Roman poetry must have lost much of its rhythm. This may be seen by pronouncing a line of Virgil thus:

Massylíque rúunt équites et odóra cánum uís.

The difference between the Greek and the Latin accent may be seen in Greek loan-words, which appear in Latin with different quantities. Thus *ἄγκῡρα* becomes *áncŏra*, *σέλῑνον sélĭnum*, and *Φίλιππος*, the coin, is scanned by Plautus *Philĭppus*; while in later times *Σοφίᾱ* becomes Sofí̆ă, *ἔρημος érĕmus*, and *εἴδωλον í̆dŏlum*.

Effect of Accent on Greek loan-words.

In the dialect of Praeneste Stress was even stronger than in Early Latin, if we may judge by such forms as *Mgolnia* for *Magolnia* in inscriptions and *conea* quoted as Praenestine for *ciconia* ('stork').

Stress in Praenestine.

Enclitics.

We said above that within certain groups there is no space between spoken words. A short sentence, then, is phonetically one long word comprised of syllables of different accent-value. Thus

In English.

What did you hit him for? bears a primary accent on *hit* and a secondary accent on *What*, just as *impossibility* bears a primary accent on *-bil-* and a secondary accent on *im-*. *Did, you, him, for,* may in this sentence be termed unaccented words. If, however, we add the word *then,* we find that *for* at once bears a secondary accent. This is the principle of Enclitics. Unimportant words, like unimportant syllables, are unaccented; but, just as a long word bears a secondary as well as a primary accent, so, if too many (in English, as a rule, more than two) unimportant words come together, one has to bear an accent.

In Greek.

The accentuation of Enclitics in Greek is closely parallel, but it should be remembered that Greek Enclitics were *Pitch*-enclitics, while in English we have *Stress*-enclitics. In Greek an enclitic not only 'threw its accent back' upon a previous enclitic, but under certain circumstances changed the accentuation of a previous accented word, e.g. *πατρὸς ὄντος*, but *πατρός τε.*

In Latin.

This has no parallel in English, but in Latin the principle was recognised in the case of *-que, -ue,* and *-ne,* which were spelt as part of the preceding word. The Romans said *nóctes* but *noctésque,* and Plautus scans *ín me, intér se,* unless the pronoun is emphatic, with which we may compare *πρός με, κατά σου,* in Greek.

CHAPTER IV.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION, WITH A SKETCH OF THE HISTORY OF OUR ALPHABET.

Phonology of Modern Languages—of Dead Languages—*Data for investigating the Pronunciation of Latin and Greek*—Grammarians—Transliterations—Plays on Words—Variations of Ancient Orthography—Changes of Spelling—Pronunciation of Modern Descendants—Cries of Animals in Literature—*Pronunciation of Attic Greek*—Consonants—Vowels—Diphthongs—*Pronunciation of Latin*—Consonants—Vowels—Diphthongs—Greek and Latin Pronunciation contrasted—Greek and English—Latin and English—Double Consonants—Example of Greek Pronunciation—of Latin—*English Spelling*—Causes of the Anomalies—Difficulties of Reform—Example of English Pronunciation—*The Alphabet*—Primitive Beginnings of all Alphabets—Memory-Aids—Message-Sticks—Pictograms—Ideograms—Phonograms—True Alphabet—Egyptian Scripts—the Phoenicians—the Origin of our Alphabet—Oldest Examples—Sister Alphabets—*Earliest Greek Inscriptions*—Alphabet of 750–600 B.C.—Western, Eastern, and Attic Groups—Peisistratus Inscription—Archonship of Eucleides—the 'Breathings'—Eretrian Inscription—Chalcidian Colonies—Rhegine Inscription—Inscription from Volci—*Latin Alphabet*—Appius Claudius—Traces of the Older Alphabet—Greek Letters—Other Modifications—Monumentum Ancyranum—Medieval Orthography—*Subsequent History of our Alphabet*—Cursive—St Patrick—Alcuin—Caroline Minuscule—Black Letter—Roman Type—'Italian' Handwriting.

FROM Chapter II. it will be seen that the number of possible speech-sounds is so large that even if it were possible to represent each by a special sign, the result would be an alphabet too clumsy for practical use. Now though the number of sounds possible to the human voice is very great, the number of sounds which compose any single language is comparatively small[1]. Hence an alphabet of twenty or thirty signs, eked out in some cases by diacritics (accents, diaeresis, etc.), is quite sufficient to express a language for all practical purposes. When, however, we begin to learn a foreign language, we find that many of the letters are used to represent sounds unknown to our own language. In other words, the Sound-Scheme (or Phonology) of English differs widely from that, for instance, of French, though the alphabets are practically identical. Thus, in order to speak and write a foreign language correctly, we must either hear it spoken or study accurate and scientific descriptions of its sounds.

Phonology of Modern Languages.

With dead languages it is a different matter. We have to gather their pronunciation from various data, and when all is done we cannot be quite certain that our results are true.

Of Dead Languages.

The Pronunciation of Latin and Greek has long been a vexed question. We shall not do more here than indicate the data of the problem and the most widely received results.

First, as to the data. These are as follows:

---

[1] In educated English, without regarding the finer distinctions, about fifty.

(1) Descriptions and discussions of the sounds in the works of writers such as Dionysius of Halicarnassus (*fl.* 30 B.C.) and Varro (*fl.* 70 B.C.).

Data for investigating the pronunciation of Latin and Greek.

(2) Transliterations, especially of proper names, from and into other languages, e.g. Κικέρων, *Cyrus*, *κῆνσος*, *σπεκουλάτωρ*, *Athenae*, Φαρνάβαζος, Ἱερουσαλήμ, the Welsh *ciwdawd* (Latin *ciuitatem*), the Old English *bisceop* (ἐπίσκοπος through Latin *episcopus*) and *cirice*, our *church* (κυριακόν).

(3) Plays on words in literature, depending on similarity of sound, e.g. ὦ Βδεῦ δέσποτα for ὦ Ζεῦ, Com. Anon. 338 b, and *Cauneas* for *Caue ne eas*, Cic. *Div.* 2. 40. 84.

(4) The variations of orthography in inscriptions and papyri.

(5) The phonetic changes indicated by well-authenticated change of spelling during the 'lifetime' of the languages.

(6) The actual pronunciation of Modern Greek and the Romance Languages (Italian, Spanish, etc.).

(7) The representation in literature of the cries of animals, e.g. *αὖ αὖ* the bark of a dog in Ar. *Vesp.* 903, *βῆ βῆ* the bleat of a sheep in Cratinus Διόν. 5, and the cawing of a crow mistaken for *aue* in Phaedrus *Fab. App.* 2. 22.

Pronunciation of Attic Greek.

We shall now give a scheme of the probable pronunciation of Attic Greek in the 5th and 4th centuries B.C.

(i) CONSONANTS.

(1) Spirants:

Breathed—

σ: as in Eng. *sit*, not as in *rise* (rɐi̯z).

σσ: } these are probably two spellings of one sound, perhaps like the Eng. *th* (þ) in *thin* doubled[1].
ττ: }

Voiced—

σ: before voiced consonants, e.g. *σβέννυμι*, *κόσμος*; cf. in Eng. *news* (nyūwz) but *newspaper* (nyūwspei̯pə).

ζ: *zd* as in Eng. *amaz'd* (not *dz* as in Eng. *kids*); cf. 'Αθήναζε for 'Αθηνασ-δε, and *διόζοτος* found in inscriptions for *διόσδοτος*[1].

(2) Stops:

Breathed—

κ: }
τ: } as in Eng.
π: }

Voiced—

γ: (1) as in Eng.; (2) under certain circumstances, e.g. *ὀλίγος*,—the velar spirant (ʒ) (Germ. *g* in *Lage*); but this was thought vulgar[2].

δ: } as in Eng.
β: }

---

[1] Another view is that the pronunciation of *σσ* or *ττ*, representing *κy-*, *τy-*, was *sh* (ṣ) and of *ζ*, representing *γy-*, *δy-*, *zh* (ẓ); cf. Eng. *nation* (neiṣn̥) but *native* (nei̯tiv).

[2] In some of the oldest Egyptian Greek papyri *ὀλίγος* is written *ὀλίος*.

(3) The Aspirate:

ʽ: much as in Eng., but considerably weaker, like the second *h* in *hedgehog*.

(4) Aspirated Stops:

χ: k^h, roughly resembling *kh* in *ink-horn*.
θ: t^h, roughly resembling *th* in *at-home*.
φ: p^h, roughly resembling *ph* in *up-hold*.

See page 35.

(5) Nasals:

Breathed—

ν: μ: probably (1) after Aspirated stops, e.g. *ἀριθμός* (aritmhos)[1], not (arit^{h}mos); *θνῄσκω* (tnhēi̯skɔ)[1], not (t^{h}nēi̯skɔ); and (2) before the Aspirate, e.g. *τὸν ἵππον* (tonh ippon).

Voiced—

γ: before γ, κ, and χ—as Eng. *ng*, *n*, in *sing*, *sink*.

ν: (1) initial and medial—as in Eng. (except in words like *sing*, *sink*).
(2) final—(except before a pause) assimilated in Place to the following consonant, e.g. *τὴν πόλιν* (tēm polin); *ὁ μὲν γέρων* (ho meŋ gerɔn) (so found in inscriptions, e.g. *ἐγ Κορίνθωι*).

μ: as in Eng.

---

[1] Breathed *m*, *n*, *l*, and *r* are generally spelt phonetically *mh*, *nh*, *lh*, and *rh*.

(6) Liquids:

λ: (1) Breathed after Aspirated Stops, e.g. φλοῖσβος (plhoi̯zbos)[1], not (p^{h}loi̯zbos).
(2) Voiced elsewhere as in Eng.

ρ: alveolar as in Eng., but trilled as in Lowland Scotch.
(1) Breathed initially and after Aspirated Stops and ρ, e.g. ῾Ρόδος[2] (Lat. *Rhodus*); χρόνος (krhonos)[1], not (k^{h}ronos); Πύρρος (pürrhos), (Lat. *Pyrrhus*).
(2) Voiced elsewhere as in Eng., e.g. ᾽Ερινύς (Lat. *Erinys*).

[ξ was *ks* and ψ *ps*, sometimes possibly *gz* and *bz*.]

(ii *a*) VOWELS.

α: short—as in Lowland Scotch *man*.
long—as in Eng. *father*.

ε: narrow; as in Fr. *été*.

η: as in Fr. *fête*, but wide (not as in Eng. *fate* or *feet*).

ι: short—narrow as in Fr. *fini* (not wide as in Eng. *pin*).
long—as in Eng. *see*, but narrow and without the final i̯.

ο: narrow; as in Fr. *beau* (not a diphthong as in Eng. *so*).

ω: wide (ɔ); somewhat as *o* in Eng. *not*, but lengthened (Eng. *aw* (ɔ) is narrow).

υ: (ü) short—as in Fr. *du pain*⎫ (not as in Eng.
long—as in Fr. *pur*. ⎭ *tune* or *rune*).

---

[1] Breathed *m*, *n*, *l*, and *r* are generally spelt phonetically *mh*, *nh*, *lh*, and *rh*.

[2] In inscriptions the rough breathing (ῥ) is said to occur only once.

(ii *b*) DIPHTHONGS.

αι: somewhat as in Eng. *line*, but (ai̯) rather than (ɐi̯).

ει: (1) when the result of contraction of ε-ε or 'compensatory lengthening[1],' e.g. φιλεῖτε for φιλέετε, λύειν for λύεεν, τιθείς for τιθέ(ντ)ς, ἔμεινα for ἔμεν(σ)α,—probably as η (see above).

(2) 'true' diphthong, i.e. (ei̯) as λείπω,—much as in Eng. *hay*, but narrow.

οι: somewhat as in Eng. *coin* (see ο), e.g. τὸ ἱμάτιον became θοἰμάτιον.

υι: this does not occur in Attic inscriptions of the 4th cent. B.C. (e.g. υἱός is written ὑός, Ὠρείθυια Ὠρειθῦα, κατεαγυῖα κατεαγῦα) but has crept into our Classical texts owing to Hellenistic influence. In the 5th cent. the ι must have been pronounced very weakly if at all. In the non-Attic dialects, on the other hand, it persisted, but in them it was a diphthong only in the wider sense (see p. 33), being (u̯i) rather than (ui̯), the *u* consonantal as in Fr. *lui*. Our pronunciation, making υ the consonant, is correct only for the non-Attic dialects.

ᾳ:
ῃ:
ῳ: these were in ancient times generally written αι, ηι, ωι. In inscriptions and papyri the ι is often omitted altogether; the ι-sound

---

[1] i.e. when a short vowel originally long 'by position' becomes long 'by nature' (or in certain cases diphthongised) on the disappearance of the consonant which originally made it long.

was very weak, and probably had ceased to be pronounced by the 2nd cent. B.C. Our present way of writing the *ι* underneath (subscript) came in only about the 12th cent. A.D.

αυ: as in Eng. *cow*.

ευ: somewhat as in Cockney *heaow* for *how*, i.e. (eu̯) (not as *u* in *use*).

ηυ: original (ēu̯) soon became identical with *ευ*, and after the 4th century verbs beginning with *ευ* were spelt without the augment.

ου: (1) when the result of contraction or 'compensatory lengthening,' e.g. *δηλοῦτε* for *δηλόετε*, *λόγου* for *λογό(σι)ο*, *διδούς* for *διδό(ντ)ς*, *βουλή* for *βολ(ϝ)ή*,—a pure (u)-sound as in Fr. *cou* (not as in Eng. *cow*).

(2) 'true' diphthong, i.e. (ou̯), as in *οὐχ*, *οὗτος*, *σπουδή*,—much as in Eng. *so*, but narrow.

ωυ: original (ōu̯) scarcely occurs in Attic (*πρωυδᾶν*, however, for *προαυδᾶν*), and soon became identical with *ου*; hence the contraction of *καὶ οὐ* is written *κοὐ* not *κωὐ*.

Pronunciation of Latin.

The pronunciation of Latin by educated people of the Augustan period was probably as follows:

(i) CONSONANTS.

(1) Spirants:

Breathed—

s: as in Eng. *sit* (not as in Eng. *rise*).

f: labiodental as in Eng.; earlier bilabial.

Voiced—

[*s* (z): as in Eng. *rise*; only in the early period between vowels; it soon changed to *r*, e.g. *labōsem* became *labōrem.*]

v[1] (w): weak as in Fr. *ouest,* not so strong as Eng. *w* in *west.*

j[2] (i̯): *y* as in Eng. *yard.*

(2) Stops:

Breathed—

c: as Eng. *k* (never as Eng. *s*).

t: dental as in Fr. and Germ. (not alveolar as in Eng.[3]).

p: as in Eng.

Voiced—

g: as in Eng. *game* (never as in Eng. *gem*).

d: dental (see *t*).

b: as in Eng., but unvoiced before *s* and *t,* e.g. *urbs* (urps), *obtineo* (optineō).

(3) The Aspirate:

h: weaker than initial *h* in Eng.; like the second *h* in *hedgehog.*

(4) Nasals:

n: (1) before *c, g, q,*—(ŋ) as in Eng. *sink, single.*

(2) before other Consonants (except *n*)—nasalised (identical with *m,* see below).

(3) elsewhere as in Eng.

---

[1] Written *u* in the Augustan period and in most modern texts.

[2] Written *i* in the Augustan period and in most modern texts.

[3] See footnote to p. 23.

m: (1) medial and final before most Consonants, and final before Vowels and *h*[1]—nasalised as in Fr. *empéreur*, except
   i. before *m*, when it remained unchanged.
   ii. before *n*, *l*, and *r*, when it was assimilated, e.g. *cum nobis* (kun nōbīs), *cum regibus* (kur rēgibus), *tam leuis* (tal lewis).
   iii. before *c*, *g*, and *q*, when it became (ŋ), e.g. *cum quattuor* (kuŋ qwattuor).
  (2) elsewhere as in Eng.

(5) Liquids:

l: dental (not alveolar as in Eng.).
r: voiced alveolar as in Eng., but trilled as in Lowland Scotch.

[*x* was *ks*; *z*, *th*, *ph*, *ch*, and *rh* were used only in Greek words, and had the Greek values, save that the last four were pronounced *t*, *p*, *c*, and *r* by the uneducated.]

(ii *a*) VOWELS.

a: short,—as in Lowland Scotch *man*.
  long,—as in Eng. *father*.
e: short,—wide, as in Eng. *men*.
  long,—narrow, as in Fr. *fête*.
i: short,—as in Eng. *pin*.
  long,—as in Eng. *see*, but narrow and without the final i̭.
o: short,—wide, as in Eng. *not*.
  long,—narrow, as in Fr. *beau*.

---

[1] Hence the elision of *-am*, *-em*, etc., in poetry.

u: short,—
(1) as in Eng. *full.*
(2) in *optimus* or *optumus* and similar words, like Fr. *u* (ü) in *du pain.*
long,—as in Fr. *cou,* Eng. *rune* (not as in Eng. *tune*).

[*y* was used for *υ* (ü) in Greek words, e.g. *lyra, gȳrus,* and only appeared in true Latin words[1] in later times, e.g. *sylva, Sylla.*]

(ii *b*) DIPHTHONGS.

ae: first like (ai̯) (as spelt till 100 B.C.), then it gradually approximated to (ē), becoming identical in the 5th century A.D. (hence in medieval ecclesiastical Latin such forms as *ecclesie* for *ecclesiae*). In the Augustan period *ae* was probably pronounced (ææ), i.e. the vowel of *man* followed by that of *men.*

oe: first like (oi̯) (as spelt till 100 B.C.), then it gradually approximated to (ū) as in Fr. *cou.* In the Augustan period it was probably pronounced (öe), i.e. *eu* in Fr. *peu* followed by *e* in Eng. *men.*

ui: only a diphthong in the wider sense (see p. 33), being (u̯i) rather than (ui̯); in *huic* and *cui* it was probably pronounced as in Fr. *lui.*

au: first like (au̯) (as in Eng. *cow*), then it gradually approximated to narrow *o* (as in Fr. *beau*). Thus *Clodius* was only another spelling of *Claudius.* In the Augustan period *au* was probably pronounced (ɔu̯), i.e. *aw* in *law* followed by the *u* in *full.*

---

[1] Except in a few cases of words wrongly thought to be derived from Greek, e.g. *lacryma, inclytus.*

eu: (1) the 'true' diphthong disappeared very early, (2) the 'spurious' occurs in contractions such as *neu* for *neue* (newe). It was probably pronounced somewhat as in the Cockney *heaow* for *how,* i.e. (eu̯) (not as *u* in Eng. *use*).

For contrasts between Greek and Latin pronunciation, see:—

Some contrasts.

μ, ν and *m, n,*
ρ and *r,*
ε, η and *e,*
ο, ω and *o,*
υ, ου and *u,*
αυ and *au.*

Contrasting Greek with English we should note:—

χ, θ, φ,
ρ,
ε, η,
ο, ω
υ, ου,

and the diphthongs generally, as well as the absence in Greek of:—

f, v,
w,

and *j* and 'soft' *g* (in *judge*), and *ch* (in *church*).

Contrasting Latin with English we notice:—

c,
t,
v (*u* consonant),
-an-, -en-, -am, -em, etc. nasalised,

and the absence of (z) (*s* in *rise*), and of *j* and 'soft' *g* (in *judge*), and *ch* (in *church*).

Double Consonants.

It should be added that, unlike English, Greek and Latin always pronounced double consonants double, e.g. in *λάκκος* and *penna* the *k*-sound and the *n*-sound formed part of both syllables, i.e. *λάκ-κος*, *pen-na*, not *λάκ-ος*, *pen-a*. English has parallels only in compounds, e.g. *book-case* (bukkei̯s), *penknife* (pennɐi̯f), *midday* (middei̯).

Examples of Greek and Latin pronunciation.

We shall now give extracts from Plato and Cicero, first in the phonetic spelling used to represent sounds throughout this book[1], and then in the ordinary spelling of our texts. It should be remembered, however, that the phonetic spelling is imperfect, and that, particularly in the case of the vowels, the use of the same sign in Greek, Latin, and English, does not necessarily mean that the sounds thus indicated were absolutely identical (see the descriptions of the sounds above).

Extracts from Plato transcribed phonetically.

Phonetically.

(i) eu̯tʰüs ou̯m m idɔnh o kepʰalos ēspazdeto te kai̯ ei̯pen, ɔ sɔkrates, ou̯de tʰamizdēs hēmīɐ katabai̯nɔn ēs tom pei̯rai̯ā: krhēm mentoi̯. ei̯ meɐ gar egɔ eti en dünamei̯ ēn tū rhāi̯diɔs poreu̯estʰai̯ pros to astü ou̯den an s edei̯ deu̯r ienai̯, allh ēmei̯s am para se ēi̯men: nūn de se krhē püknoteron deu̯r ienai̯: hɔs eu̯ istʰ oti emoi̯ge, hosonh ai̯ kata to sɔmh ēdonai̯ apomarai̯nontai̯, tosou̯ton au̯ksontai̯ hai̯ peri tūs logūs epitʰǖmiai̯ te kai̯ hēdonai̯......

---

[1] Based on the 'Broad Romic Notation' used by Sweet in his *Primer of Phonetics*.

(ii) egɔ d agapɔ, eām mē elaþþɔ[1] katalipɔ tou̯toi̯sī, alla brak^{h}ei̯ ge tini plei̯ɔ ē parelabon.......

(iii) alla moi̯ eti tosond ei̯pe : ti megiston oi̯ei̯ agat^{h}on apolelau̯kenai̯ tū pollēn ūsiāɵ kektēst^{h}ai̯? ho, ē d^h os, isɔs ou̯k am pollūs pei̯sai̯mi legɔn. eu̯ gar ist^h, ep^{h}ē, ɔ sɔkrates, hoti epei̯dān tis eɵgüs ēi̯ tū oi̯est^{h}ai̯ teleu̯tēsēn, ēserkhetai̯ au̯tɔi̯ deos kai̯ prhontis peri hɔn emprost^{h}en ou̯k ēsēi̯ei̯.

In the spelling of our texts.

(i) *εὐθὺς οὖν με ἰδὼν ὁ Κέφαλος ἠσπάζετό τε καὶ εἶπεν, Ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδὲ θαμίζεις ἡμῖν καταβαίνων εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ· χρῆν μέντοι. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἐγὼ ἔτι ἐν δυνάμει ἦν τοῦ ῥᾳδίως πορεύεσθαι πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ, οὐδὲν ἄν σε ἔδει δεῦρο ἰέναι, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς ἂν παρὰ σὲ ᾖμεν· νῦν δέ σε χρὴ πυκνότερον δεῦρο ἰέναι· ὡς εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι ἔμοιγε, ὅσον αἱ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα ἡδοναὶ ἀπομαραίνονται, τοσοῦτον αὔξονται αἱ περὶ τοὺς λόγους ἐπιθυμίαι τε καὶ ἡδοναί......*

(ii) *ἐγὼ δὲ ἀγαπῶ, ἐὰν μὴ ἐλάττω καταλίπω τουτοισί, ἀλλὰ βραχεῖ γέ τινι πλείω ἢ παρέλαβον......*

(iii) *ἀλλά μοι ἔτι τοσόνδε εἰπέ· τί μέγιστον οἴει ἀγαθὸν ἀπολελαυκέναι τοῦ πολλὴν οὐσίαν κεκτῆσθαι; Ὃ, ἦ δ' ὃς, ἴσως οὐκ ἂν πολλοὺς πείσαιμι λέγων. εὖ γὰρ ἴσθι, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι, ἐπειδάν τις ἐγγὺς ᾖ τοῦ οἴεσθαι τελευτήσειν, εἰσέρχεται αὐτῷ δέος καὶ φροντὶς περὶ ὧν ἔμπροσθεν οὐκ εἰσῄει.*

PLATO, *Rep.* I. 328 C, 330 B, 330 D.

In reading the following phonetic transcription of an extract from Cicero it should be understood that the 'intrinsic' length of vowels long 'by position' cannot be completely determined, though in some cases, e.g. a vowel before *ns* or *nf*, the statements of the ancient authorities are explicit.

---

[1] *Or* elaṣɔ (see p. 47).

Extract from Cicero transcribed phonetically.

Phonetically.

qwod prekātus ā dīs immortālibus suᵄ, yūdikēs, mōr īᵄstitūtōqwe māyōruᵄ illō diē qw au̯spikātō komitiīs keᵄturiātīs lūkium mūrēnaɐ kōᵄsuler renuᵄtiāwī, ut ea rēs mī, fideī magistrātuīqwe meō, populō plēbīqwe rōmānæe ben atqwe fēlīkiter ēwēnīret, ideᵄ prekor ab īsdeᵄ dīs immortālibus ob ēyusdeᵄ hominis kōᵄsulātuᵄ ūnā kuᵄ salūt optineᵄduᵄ, et ut westræe meᵄtēs atqwe seᵄteᵄtiæe kuᵄ populī rōmānī woluᵄtātibus suffrāgiīsqwe kōᵄseᵄtiaᵄt eaqwe rēs wōbīs populōqwe rōmānō pākeᵄ trāɐqwillitāteᵄ ōtiuɐ kōɐkordiaɐqwe afferat ...qwæe kuᵄ ita siᵄt, yūdikēs, et kuᵄ omnis deōruᵄ immortāliuᵄ potestās au̯t trāᵄslāta sit ad wōs au̯t kerte kommūnikāta wōbīskuᵄ, īdeɐ kōᵄsuleᵄ westræe fidēī kommeᵄdat, qwī aᵄteā dīs immortālibus kommeᵄdāwit, ut ēyusdeᵄ hominis wōke et dēklārātus kōᵄsul et dēfēᵄsus benefikiuᵄ populī rōmānī kuᵄ westr atqw omniuɐ kīwiuᵄ salūte tueātur......

In the spelling of our texts.

Quod precatus a dis immortalibus sum, iudices, more institutoque maiorum illo die, quo auspicato comitiis centuriatis L. Murenam consulem renuntiaui, ut ea res mihi, fidei magistratuique meo, populo plebique Romanae bene atque feliciter eueniret, idem precor ab isdem dis immortalibus ob eiusdem hominis consulatum una cum salute obtinendum, et ut uestrae mentes atque sententiae cum populi Romani uoluntatibus suffragiisque consentiant eaque res uobis populoque Romano pacem, tranquillitatem, otium, concordiamque adferat...quae cum ita sint, iudices, et cum omnis deorum immortalium potestas aut translata sit ad uos aut certe communicata uobiscum, idem consulem uestrae fidei commendat, qui antea dis immortalibus com-

mendauit, ut eiusdem hominis uoce et declaratus consul et defensus beneficium populi Romani cum uestra atque omnium ciuium salute tueatur.

CICERO, *pro Mur.* I. 1, 2.

English spelling.

In dealing with Greek and Latin we take the written language first, and from it deduce the pronunciation; in the case of our own language we take the actual sounds first, and think of the written language as merely representing those sounds. On comparing the English signs with the sounds they represent, we are at once struck by the enormous number of anomalies. For instance, we represent the sounds

Identical sounds variously spelt.

(au̯) by *ou* (*out*), *ough* (*plough*), *ow* (*how*);
(ɐi̯) by *i* (*line*), *eigh* (*height*), *igh* (*high*), *y* (*by*), *ye* (*rye*);
(ei̯) by *a* (*rate*), *ai* (*rail*), *ay* (*hay*), *eigh* (*weigh*), *ey* (*whey*);
(k) by *k* (*kill*), *c* (*cat*), *ck* (*stick*), *ch* (*stomach*), *que* (*barque*);
(n̥) by *en* (*token*), *on* (*person*), *and* (*bread-and-butter*).

Similarly, identical spellings are variously pronounced, e.g.

Identical spellings variously pronounced.

use (noun) and *use* (verb),
freight and *sleight*,
vase and *case*,
room and *wood*,
war and *tar*.

Causes of anomalies.

Such anomalies doubtless occur in every alphabet, and are due to various causes. The chief cause is that language is always changing naturally, while an alphabet can only be changed artificially. Hence, in order to represent the sounds of a language accurately, the signs have to be reformed from time to time. Where the knowledge of letters is confined to a comparatively small part of a community, such reforms are easily made by agreement among the users of them. Where however, as in our own case, by far the larger number of the speakers of the language can read and write, any wide reform, even if it could be agreed to among the learned, would lead to great confusion among the half-educated masses. Another difficulty in the way of revising the spelling of a language spoken over a wide area, would be local varieties of pronunciation. A simple word like *warm* is pronounced differently in the West of England, the Midlands, and the North. If the new spelling had to satisfy the phonetic needs of America and Australia, the difficulty from this cause would be still greater. Small reforms will doubtless be introduced from time to time, such as the dropping of superfluous letters; e.g. in *develope, programme,* but it is extremely unlikely that any drastic reform of English spelling will take place under the present conditions.

Difficulties of reforming spelling.

We give a specimen of English in the phonetic spelling used above.

Extract from O. W. Holmes transcribed phonetically.

wel—ɐi̯ kānt bi sævidẓ wiđ yū fə wontiɵ tə lāf[1], n̥d ɐi̯ lɐi̯k tə mei̯k yū lāf, wel ənɐf, when[2] ɐi̯ kæn. bət đen əbzə̄v đis: if đə sens əv đə ridikyələs iz wɐn sɐi̯d əv n̥ impresəbl̥ nei̯tṣə, its veri wel; bət if đæts ɔl đeər[3] iz in ə mæn, hī̯d betər əv bī̯n[4] n̥ ei̯p ət wɐns, n̥d sōu̯ əv stud ət đə hed əv iz prəfeṣn̥. lāfter n̥ tiəz ə ment tə tə̄n đə whīi̯lz[1] əv đə sei̯m məṣīi̯nəri əv sensəbiləti[2]; wɐnz wind-pau̯ər n̥ đi ɐđə wɔtə-pau̯ə: đæts ɔl. ai̯v ɔfn̥ hə̄d đə prəfesə tɔk əbau̯t histeriks z̥ bīi̯iɵ nei̯tṣəz klevərist iləstrei̯ṣn̥ əv đə rəsiprəkl̥ kn̥və̄təbiləti[2] əv đə tūw stei̯ts əv whitṣ[1] đīi̯z ækts ə đə mænifestei̯ṣn̥z; bət yūw[3] məi̯ sīi̯ it evri dei̯ in tṣildrn̥; n̥d if yū wont tə tṣōu̯k wiđ stɐi̯fl̥d tiəz ət sɐi̯t əv đə trænsiẓn̥[4], z̥ it ṣōu̯z itself in ōu̯ldə yiəz, gōu̯ n̥ sīi̯ mistə blei̯k plei̯ dẓesi rərl̥.

---

[1] N. educated Eng. 'læf.'

[2] S. educated Eng. often 'wen.'

[3] Or (with less stress) 'đər.'

[4] Or 'bin.'

The passage stands thus in the ordinary spelling:

'Well—I can't be savage with you for wanting to laugh, and I like to make you laugh, well enough, when I can. But then observe this: if the sense of the ridiculous is one side of an impressible nature, it is very well; but if that is all there is in a man, he had better have been an ape at once, and so have stood at the head of his profession. Laughter and tears are meant to turn the wheels of the same machinery of sensibility; one is wind-power and the other water-power: that is all. I have often heard the Professor talk about hysterics as being Nature's cleverest illustration of the reciprocal convertibility of the two states of which these acts are the manifestations; but you may see it every day in children; and if you want to choke with stifled tears at sight of the transition, as it shows itself in older years, go and see Mr Blake play *Jesse Rural.*'

O. W. HOLMES, *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*, IV.

The remainder of the Chapter will be devoted to a sketch of the History of our Alphabet.

---

[1] S. educated Eng. often 'wīi̯lz,' 'witṣ.'

[2] Or 'sensibiləti,' 'kn̥və̄tibiləti.'

[3] This word varies between 'yū' and 'yūw' according to the stress.

[4] S. educated Eng. often 'trānsiẓn̥.'

History of our Alphabet.

Just as it used to be thought that language was put into man's mouth ready-made by the Creator, so the Alphabet was believed to have been the deliberate invention of a single man. It is now known that it has been evolved from just as primitive beginnings as speech.

Memory-Aids.

Nearly all savages use some system of Memory-Aids, i.e. some tangible object is kept as a record, or sent as a message. Herodotus (iv. 98) tells us how when Darius crossed the Danube to invade Scythia, he gave to the Ionians whom he left to guard his bridge of boats a thong in which he had tied sixty knots. They were to untie a knot each day, and if when they were all untied he had not returned they were to sail away to their own lands[1]. Among the ancient Peruvians the knotted-thong system of aiding the memory was elaborately developed. Their *quipu* was a system of strings, consisting of a main cord, to which were attached at given distances thinner cords of different colours, each knotted in a particular way. Red strings stood for soldiers, yellow for gold, white for silver, and so on, while a single knot meant ten, a double knot a hundred, etc. A similar system is still in use in Peru for registering cattle. Comparatively recently, sums of money lent to the British Government were recorded on Tally-sticks, i.e. notched sticks split down the middle, of which one half was kept in the Exchequer and the other by the lender of the money. The word *indenture*, meaning a kind of agreement, is due to a similar custom, duplicate deeds being cut with notched edges to fit one another. The custom of dividing a bone

Tally-sticks.

---

[1] The familiar 'knot in the handkerchief' is a modern parallel.

σύμβολα and *tesserae.*

or coin between two parties to a covenant was well known in Greece and Rome. Cf. Hdt. vi. 86, Eur. *Med.* 613, and the following from the Comic Fragments:

> διαπεπρισμένα
> ἡμίσε' ἀκριβῶς ὡσπερεὶ τὰ σύμβολα.
> (Eubul. Ξοῦθ. 1.)

The Latin equivalent for *σύμβολον* was *tessera,* which was used for the tablet employed for making known the watchword to the Roman troops, as well as in the narrower sense of a tally, or token of covenant, particularly between friends and their descendants. Cf. Liv. 7. 35. 1, and the following from Plautus:

> A. Ego sum ipsus quem tu quaeris...
> B. Si ita est, tesseram conferre si uis hospitalem.
> (*Poen.* 5. 2. 87.)

Robinson Crusoe uses the primitive type of Almanac when he cuts small notches for weekdays and large ones for Sundays.

Message-sticks.

For examples of the Message-stick it is not necessary to go to the savages of Australia or Africa. The Spartan *σκυτάλη* was doubtless a development of this. The 'fiery-cross,' once used for gathering the Highland clans, is well-known. In the Old Testament (1 Sam. xi. 7) Saul slaughters a yoke of oxen and sends round pieces of them to serve the same purpose. In the Middle Ages it was customary to send a signet-ring with the bearer of an important message, as a token of his *bona fides.*

Pictograms.

The next step in the development of the Alphabet was the Pictorial stage, in which a picture of a thing is given, to express the thing first actually and then metaphorically. This system is seen combined with the last on the grave-posts of Red Indians. For instance, so many strokes on the right of the dead man's totem (e.g. a tortoise, or a crane, the sign of his clan) indicate the number of big battles in which he fought, so many marks on the left the number of treaties of peace to which he was a party; a pipe denotes peace, and a hatchet war. Treaties between the United States and the Indians and between Great Britain and the Maoris, dating from the middle of the nineteenth century, are drawn up in similar style. A survival of the Pictogram is the modern map, especially those of a century or two ago, where instead of a round spot a picture of buildings is given to represent a town. We may compare the crossed swords used to denote the site of a battle, the signboards of old inns, the signs for the pieces in newspaper chess-problems, the planet-signs in almanacs, and the symbol + used for Charing Cross, King's Cross, etc.

Civilised survivals.

Shading insensibly into the Pictographic stage is that of Ideograms. From the picture representing a thing either actually or by an easily intelligible metaphor, writing advanced to denoting things by mere emblems or symbols whose connexion with the things denoted is a matter of teaching or experience. Such symbols in use with us are & denoting 'and,' + to show addition, – subtraction, = 'equals.' Ideograms are found in the remains of the Aztec writings of Mexico, combined with the more obvious pictogram. Thus a piece of bread protruding from a mouth denotes eating; the symbol for water, placed between the lips, denotes drinking; the extended arms, a negation; while the names of persons and

Ideograms.

Aztec writing.

places are represented by symbolic figures, e.g. 'Grasshopper Hill' by a hill and a grasshopper. In the same writings a nearer approach to the Phonetic stage is seen, namely the picture-pun or *rebus*, which is still used among ourselves as a puzzle or guessing-game, e.g. an eye, a saw, a boy, a swallow, a goose, a berry, standing for the sentence 'I saw a boy swallow a gooseberry'[1].

The Rebus.

The Phonetic stage is reached when a certain symbol is used to denote a certain sound-group *whatever its meaning*. The earlier forms of the Chinese alphabet (the language is Monosyllabic) contain examples of all the above stages. Thus 'sun' is a circle, 'moon' a crescent (Pictograms); 'strife' two women, 'hermit' a man and a mountain (Ideograms); while *chow* means among other things 'ship,' so that a picture of a ship stands for the sound-group *chow* under all circumstances (Phonogram), modifiers or key-signs being added to show which *chow* is meant, e.g. a ship plus the sign for 'water' means 'ripple,' plus the sign for 'speech' means 'loquacity[2].'

Phonograms.

Early Chinese examples.

European languages are Polysyllabic. Hence the Alphabet as we know it in Europe has gone a step farther. In the Alphabetic stage, not each sound-group, but (roughly speaking) each *sound*, whether vowel or consonant, has its particular symbol.

True Alphabet.

Though the theory that our Alphabet is derived from the Egyptian writing is no longer held, we shall now give some account—as illustrating the development of all alphabets—of the

Egyptian scripts.

---

[1] Clodd, *Story of the Alphabet.*

[2] In later Chinese writing the picture-letters have been so far modified as to be generally unrecognisable as such.

Hieroglyphics. The Egyptians used *some* true alphabet-signs as early as 5000 years B.C., but never attained to an entire system of them. The majority of the signs of their script remained pictorial. Egyptian writing is of three kinds, Hieroglyphic, Hieratic, and Demotic. Demotic was a modification of Hieratic, and Hieratic of Hieroglyphic.

(1) The Hieroglyphs (1700 in number) contain pictograms, ideograms, and phonograms, and date from at least 4777 B.C., which is the year assigned by Professor Flinders Petrie to the foundation of the First Dynasty by Menes. The Hieroglyphs were too clumsy for writing purposes and became practically restricted to monuments.

(2) The Hieratic characters were an abridged form, better suited to the pen or brush of reed used by the priests for writing on the papyrus. In fact, they formed a *cursive* script. The earliest papyrus we possess dates from about 3600 B.C.

(3) The Demotic characters came into use much later, about 900 B.C. They are a still simpler form of the Hieroglyphic, used, as their name implies, by the people as opposed to the priests, i.e. they were the ordinary writing of daily life.

Rosetta Stone.

In the time of the Ptolemies (320–40 B.C.) it was customary to make known matters of public importance in Hieroglyphic, Demotic, and Greek. This is the case with the famous Rosetta Stone. This slab, now in the British Museum, proved the key to the interpretation of the Egyptian writing.

The Phoenicians.

Antiquity is almost unanimous in ascribing the introduction of the Alphabet into Greece to the Phoenicians. A comparison of the Greek names of the letters *ἄλφα, βῆτα*, etc., with the Hebrew names (given in the Bible version of the 119th Psalm) shows at once the connexion between the Greek and Semitic scripts. Now in Hebrew the names of the letters have a meaning, in Greek they have none. *Aleph* means 'ox,' *Beth* 'house,' *Gimel* 'camel,' and so on. This is only one of the facts which, combined with the ancient testimony, would seem to justify us in assuming that the Greek Alphabet came from the Phoenicians. Assuming for the moment that this was so, the next question is, whence did the Phoenicians get it? Classical tradition points to Egypt. We know that the Phoenicians were the great traders of the Mediterranean world from the time of Hiram and Solomon (1030 B.C.) to the time of Hannibal and the Scipios. To a nation of trading instincts a workable alphabet is almost a necessity, and the connexion of the Phoenicians with Egypt is undoubted. From 1600 to 1300 B.C. their country was a dependency of the Pharaohs, and in 1250 B.C. there was a Tyrian quarter of Memphis.

Their connexion with Egypt.

Till recent years the view was widely held that the Greek Alphabet came from the Phoenician, and the Phoenician from the Hieratic. Discoveries in the Aegean, however, and especially in Crete, carrying the Mycenean or Aegean culture back to the third millennium B.C., have made it necessary to revise this theory. Professor Flinders Petrie now declares the history of the Alphabet to be as old as civilisation. According to him a great signary or sign-system (not a true Alphabet[1]) was in use all over the Mediterranean in 5000 B.C. This

The origin of our Alphabet.

Mediterranean signary.

---

[1] The different forms of the symbols can be counted by hundreds.

system was developed variously in different countries. It was contemporary with the Hittite writings and the Egyptian Hieroglyphs. For many centuries it remained in the pre-alphabetic stage, a system of signs with more or less recognised meanings in different localities, but no more. The change of attributing a letter-value to each sign was probably the outcome of Phoenician commerce. When the Dorian Migrations (1100 B.C.?) swept away the Mycenean civilisation, the Phoenicians quickly seized the opportunity of extending their trade throughout Greece, and established depôts in the ports of the Aegean. Thus those particular versions of the great Mediterranean sign-system which had been current in Greece in Mycenean times became, as it were, condensed, simplified, and unified by the needs of commerce. Just as the successive invasions of England by peoples speaking a foreign language have cleared our language of superfluous inflexions and awkward ambiguities, so the trade fostered by the Phoenicians, by bringing together users of different varieties of the Mediterranean system, tended to clear the system of superfluous signs and of symbols which were peculiar in form or value to any one district. It is probable that the Phoenicians used the Mediterranean signs at first for numerals and trade-marks. The Greek Alphabet of later times, as is well known, was employed as a numeral-system, and in the time of Aristophanes Corinthian horses were branded with a Koppa, ϙ, the initial letter of Κόρινθος in the alphabet employed at Corinth in early times. Anyhow, the old sign-system of a hundred or more symbols, under the unifying influence of trade became an Alphabet of twenty-two or twenty-three letters, varying, it is true, in

Simplified by trade.

Use as Numerals and Trade-marks.

shape and value according to the locality, but each representing a single sound.

Baal Lebanon.

Moabite Stone.

The oldest examples of this Alphabet are the inscriptions on fragments of a bronze bowl discovered in Cyprus, which bears an inscription dedicating it to Baal Lebanon, dating from before 1000 B.C., and the famous Moabite Stone, set up about 890 B.C. by Mesha king of Moab to commemorate his rebellion against Israel.

Other Alphabets of the same origin.

The Greek Alphabet was not the only script which sprang from this source. Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, the Indian languages, Bengali, Gujarati, Tamil, etc., as well as those of Burma, Ceylon, Korea, and Siam—these are only a few of the languages which owe their alphabets, if not to the Phoenicians, at any rate to the great Mediterranean sign-system which the Phoenicians adopted and systematised.

Earliest Greek inscriptions.

F

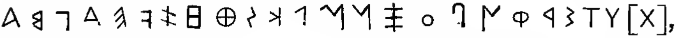
As the trading Alphabet spread throughout Greece and became adopted for general purposes of record and communication, the Greeks found that some of the letters were not wanted in their language, while some of their native sounds were unrepresented. Thus we find in the earliest extant Greek inscriptions excavated at Athens and Corinth and in the island of Thera (750 ?—600 B.C.) that the superfluous consonant-symbols 'aleph,' 'he,' 'yod,' and 'ayin'—to give them their Hebrew names—are used for the vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, and *o*, which were not written in Phoenician and Hebrew. F, Digamma or Vau (i.e. consonantal *u*, pronounced *w*), which is necessary to the scansion of the Homeric poems (9th century B.C.?), was still required, as is shown by the invention of a new symbol for its vowel-equivalent *u*, namely Y or V. The original order of the letters remained the same, and upsilon was placed at the end.

Y

The earliest Greek inscription (found at Athens) also contains X with the value χ. This was probably adopted from the non-Hellenic Carian alphabet, in which it has the value *h*. But in most of the extant inscriptions dating from before 600 B.C. the Palatal Aspirate is represented by K H (κ*h*) and the Labial Aspirate by Π H (π*h*), while though Ξ (ξ) represents κσ, a separate symbol is not thought necessary for πσ or π*h*σ. The following, *allowing for many local variations in shape and position*, may be taken as a rough representation of the Greek Alphabet down to about 600 B.C.:

X

Alphabet of 750—600 B.C.



with the values

a β γ δ ε-η ϝ ζ (*h*) θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο-ω π Ϻ (*q*) ρ σ τ υ [χ].

It should be noticed that—

one symbol does duty for ε and η,

one symbol does duty for ο and ω,

ϝ, digamma (*w*) is still in use,

B, which in the form H was afterwards used for η, is here used for the rough breathing,

after π we have Ϻ (or M, as it appears in some inscriptions), probably corresponding to the Hebrew 'shin' or *sh* (ṣ); this letter survived as a numeral, 900;

Ϙ, koppa (*q*), is still used for κ before ο and υ,

φ and ψ, and, generally speaking, χ, are absent,

these early inscriptions are *retrograde*, i.e. written from right to left (cf. the forms of β, ε, above); before our left-to-right system prevailed people also wrote *βουστροφηδόν* ('winding as one ploughs with oxen'), i.e. opposite ways in alternate lines. In this style were written the laws of Solon (594 B.C.) and some of the Abu-Simbel inscriptions (590)[1]. Hebrew is still written from right to left, while Chinese goes vertically.

After about 600 B.C. the sign Χ becomes general, and the new symbols Φ and Ψ (probably adopted like Χ from the Carian alphabet) begin to occur.

Western, Eastern, and Attic Groups.

The local variations found existing at this epoch are generally arranged in three groups, Western and Eastern, and an intermediate group to which Attic belongs. The distinction lies in the different values and order of Ξ, Χ, Φ, and Ψ.

WESTERN Comprising most of Greece Proper and the Western Colonies	ATTIC Comprising Attica, Aegina, and the Northern states of the Peloponnese	EASTERN Comprising the Aegean and the cities of Asia Minor
	ΧΣ = ξ	
Ξ in the form ⊞[2]	[Ξ not used]	Ξ = ξ
Χ (or +) = ξ	Χ = χ	Χ = χ
Φ = φ	Φ = φ	Φ = φ
ΦΣ = ψ	ΦΣ = ψ	
Ψ = χ	[Ψ not used in Attica and Aegina]	Ψ = ψ
order Χ, Φ, Ψ	order Φ, Χ	order Φ, Χ, Ψ

---

[1] See below.

[2] Only as a superfluous letter.

It will be noticed that the value of ф is the same throughout, and that the Attic Group approximates to the Eastern.

The Western Group will be discussed later in connexion with the Italic Alphabets which are descended from it.

Eastern.
Abu-Simbel.

Of the Eastern Group (called also the Ionic Alphabet) the most important documents after the early examples from Thera mentioned above, are the famous inscriptions of Abu-Simbel. These were carved by Greek mercenaries of the Egyptian king Psammetichus II. (594—589 B.C.) on the legs of two colossal figures which are seated before the temple of Abu-Simbel in Nubia. The longest of these inscriptions is shown upon the opposite page, and may be transcribed as follows:

βασιλεος ελθοντος ες Ελεφαντιναν Ψαματιχο
ταυτα εγραψαν τοι συν Ψαμματιχοι τοι Θεοκλος
επλεον ηλθον δε Κερκιος κατυπερθε ʹυις ο ποταμος
ανιη αλογλοσος δ ηχε Ποτασιμτο Αιγυπτιος δε Αμασις
εγραφε δ αμε Αρχον Αμοιβιχο και Πελεϙος Ουδαμο

As usual in Greek inscriptions prior to the Roman period, the words are not spaced. Comparing this inscription with the older Alphabet given above, we may notice—

the absence of ϝ in *βασιλε*[ϝ]*ος*,

the use of ⊟ for *η*[1], and a dash (ʹ) for the rough breathing in *ʹυις*,

the use of *φ* and *ψ*.

Comparing later Greek we see—

---

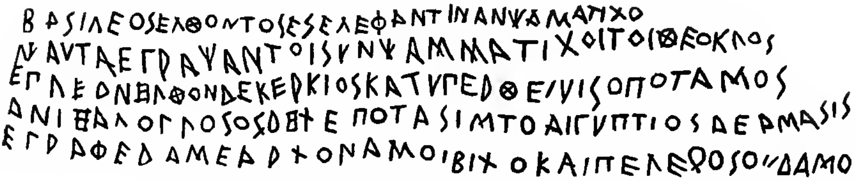
[1] This use of ⊟ or H was probably suggested by the name of the letter, which by the loss of the aspirate (now ceasing to be pronounced in Ionic) passed from Heta to Eta.

the use of *ο* for *ου* and *ω* (*Ψαματιχο*[*υ*], *Θεοκλο*[*υ*]*ς*, and *αλογλοσος* for *αλλογλωσσους*),

the use of single for double consonants doubtful (*Ψαμματιχοι* and *Ψαματιχο*, and *αλογλοσος*),

the use of ϙ for *κ* before *ο* (Πελεϙος).

Notice also the *ι* written beside *ο̄*; our habit of writing *ῳ*, *ᾳ*, etc., dates only from the 12th century A.D. In translating, stops should be put at *επλεον* and at *αυιη*. The first *τοι* = *οἳ* (as in Herodotus), the second *τοι* = *τῷ*. *ʽυις* (*υἷς*) is Doric for *οἷ* 'whither'—'as far as the river allowed them,' i.e. to the Second Cataract. The *αλογλοσος* (*ἀλλογλώσσους*) are the Greek mercenaries. The last line stands for *ἔγραφε δ' ἀμὲ* Ἄρχων Ἀμοιβίχου (ὁ Ἀμ.) *καὶ* Πέλεκος Οὐδάμου (ὁ Εὐδάμου), 'Archon son of Amoebichos and Pelekos son of Eudamos wrote our names.' *ἀμὲ* is Doric for *ἡμᾶς*.



In another of the inscriptions, which consists simply of a proper name, Ἁγήσερμος, the rough breathing is indicated by 𐌇 (i.e. H) and *η* by *ε*. This compared with *υἷς*, *ἦλθον*, etc. above shows the transition of the symbol H from *η* to the rough breathing.

Attic.
Peisistratus.

Among Attic inscriptions we may notice the elegiac couplet mentioned by Thucydides, vi. 54, found in 1877. Its date is about 515 B.C. It runs as follows:

Μνεμα τοδε *h*ες αρχες Πεισιστ[ρατος Hιππιο][1]
υιος θεκεν Απολλονος Πυ[θιο][1] εν τεμενε.

In comparing with the Abu-Simbel inscriptions we may notice—

ε for η, and H for the rough breathing (indicated above by *h*),

ει and ε indiscriminately for later ει (Πεισιστρατος, τεμενε).

We again have ο for ω (Απολλονος).

Archonship of Eucleides.

Ω, H

h

Previous to 403 B.C. the Attic Alphabet used ΧΣ for ξ and ΦΣ for ψ; E stood for ε, η, or ει, and O for ο, ω, or ου. Thus Thucydides wrote ΒΟΛΕ for βολή, βουλή, or βούλει, and ΕΛΘΟΜΕΝ for ἤλθομεν or ἔλθωμεν. In that year, the archonship of Eucleides, a great change was effected in Attic writing. This was the adoption of the Eastern or Ionic Alphabet as the official[2] Athenian script. The reform was due to Archinus. From early times certain users of the Eastern Alphabet had distinguished ŏ from ō by using Ω (an open or wide O) for one or the other. In the Abu-Simbel inscriptions we noticed H used by one man for η and by another for *h*. By the time Archinus introduced the Eastern Alphabet from Samos, Ω had been definitely assigned to ō and H to η. The Athenians had hitherto used H for *h*; but for the last hundred years at least, the sound *h* had been weak and its representation in inscriptions uncertain and irregular. It now ceased to be represented in the Athenian Alphabet.

---

[1] The letters within brackets are restored.

[2] It had been used in private documents for some time before.

The 'Breathings.'

The 'Rough Breathing,' originally Ͱ, then L, though it appears to have been known in some form to Aristotle, was generally ascribed along with the accent-system to Aristophanes of Byzantium. It occurs but rarely in the older papyri (300–1 B.C.). The 'Smooth Breathing' is never found either in inscriptions or in papyri, and does not occur regularly till the MSS. of the 7th century A.D. It was never more than a negative sign, used to emphasise the absence of the aspiration. The two Breathings assumed their present form about 1000 A.D.

Western Group.

The peculiarities of the Alphabets of the Western Group are, as we have seen, as follows:

Ξ in the form ⊞, but as a superfluous letter,
X = ξ,
ΦΣ = ψ,
Ψ = χ.
Order of the last three letters—X, Φ, Ψ.

Chalcis and Eretria.

In this group the chief interest lies in inscriptions from Chalcis and Eretria in Euboea and their colonies in the west. The following Eretrian inscription, dating from about 470 B.C., has been found on a statue-base at Olympia:

ΦΙΛΕΣΙΟΣΕΓΟΙΕ	Φιλήσιος ἐποίει.
ERETRIEΣTOIΔI	Ἐρετριεῖς τῷ Δί.

Here we may notice, as in the Ionic and Attic inscriptions, E for ε, η, and ει, and TOI for τῷ. The chief point is the shape of π and ρ. A slight curve to the short upright in Γ (as is found in contemporary inscriptions) would foreshadow the Latin P (*p*), and ρ has already the beginning of the 'tail' which turned P into R. There is a Latin inscription extant which in point of the development of these two symbols is actually *less* advanced than this. In the inscription found in the Comitium in 1899 (ascribed to the 5th century) P and Γ have the values *r* and *p* respectively (see footnote on p. 104).

Chalcidian Colonies.

In the 8th and 7th centuries Chalcis sent out colonists to Italy and Sicily, and founded Cumae, Neapolis, Rhegium, Leontini, Himera, and other cities. It is probable that the Italic Alphabets, including the Latin, were derived from those in use at one or more of these towns.

A Rhegine inscription of the middle of the 5th century contains the following words: HO𐌔 (ὡς); ΨREMATON (χρημάτων); EV+AMEN (εὐξάμην). Note here—

Ψ for χ,
+ (χ) for ξ,
H (*h*),
V (υ),

and the shape of ρ.

The following inscriptions from Volci in Italy also show the development of the Latin letters:

(i) 𐌔OϘVAVƆ (retrograde): Γλαῦκος (*c.* 500 B.C.)

Notice—

Ϙ (koppa) Latin Q,
✓ Latin L,
Ɔ Latin C.

(ii) ⌶EVS: Ζεύς (*c.* 450 B.C.).

Notice the shapes of ζ, υ, and ς, the last being identical with the Latin S.

Thus when the Latins came to require an alphabet

Latin Alphabet.

for purposes of trade, they found the inhabitants of the neighbouring Greek cities, such as Cumae and Naples, in possession of some such Alphabet as this:

ᐃ B C (<) Δ E F Z H ⊕ I K Ⳑ M N O Γ Ϙ R S (Ƨ) T V X Φ Ψ,

with the values

a b c d e ϝ ζ *h* θ *i k l m n o p q r s t u x* ϕ χ.

Superfluous signs as Numerals.

The aspirates θ (t^h as in *at-home*), ϕ (p^h as in *uphold*), and χ (k^h as in *ink-horn*), expressed sounds unknown to Latin, and the signs ⊕, Φ, Ψ, were accordingly dropped from the alphabet proper, though from ⊕ or its variant ⊙ came the numeral C = 100 (*centum*), from Φ came the M = 1000 (*mille*), while D, the half of Φ, became the sign for 500; Ψ came to be written ⊥ and finally L, indicating 50.

C, K.

The early Latins seem to have failed to distinguish the sound *k* from the sound *g* ('hard'). In early inscriptions C or < is used for either, while K gradually disappears; e.g. VIRCO for *uirgo* in an early inscription and *guberno* from the Greek *κυβερνῶ*. The disuse of K was perhaps aided by the custom of writing it |<, which was liable to be confounded with |C.

F, V.

For a time F (ϝ) and V (*υ*) were employed promiscuously to express the *w*-sound (consonantal *u*) of such words as *uinum*, *uicus*, a sound which, though the symbol for it remained in their alphabet, the Greeks of Italy had practically ceased to pronounce. During this time the *bilabial* (not, as in English, *labiodental*) *f*-sound, which was unknown to Greek, was represented in Latin by FH, i.e. ϝ*h* (e.g. FHEFHAKED = *fefaced* = *fecit*, see p. 105). As time went on, however, V was confined to *u*, consonantal or otherwise, and thus the H in FH became superfluous and was finally dropped.

Z, G.

Greek Z probably represented in the alphabets of Cumae and Naples the *z*-sound ('soft' *s*) in Eng. *has*, *maze*. In early times this sound was part of the Latin language, but later changed to *r*, and Z went out of use, while G, a modification of C, took its place in the Alphabet with the value (g). These latter reforms were ascribed to Appius Claudius Caecus, the censor of 312 B.C., who did for the Latin Alphabet what Archinus did for the Attic Alphabet in the archonship of Eucleides (403). He established the official Alphabet of 21 letters as follows:

App. Claudius' Official Alphabet.

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P Q R S T V X,

with the values we now give them, save that 'I' did duty for both *i* and *j* (i.e. *i*-vowel and *i*-consonant), and similarly V represented both *u* and *v* (i.e. *u*-vowel and *u*-consonant).

Traces of the older Alphabet remained in—

the use of K in a few words, e.g. *Kalendae, Kaeso, Karthago*;

the use of C and CN as abbreviations for *Gaius* and *Gnaeus* respectively;

the abbreviation M' for *Manius*, a survival of the early five-stroke M ( )[1].

Greek letters.

The letters Y and Z, representing υ and ζ, came into use in the time of Cicero in writing Greek loan-words, e.g. *zona*, *cymba*, previously written (e.g. by Plautus) *sona*, *cumba*. The same spelling was extended to a few words such as *lacryma*, *inclytus*, wrongly supposed to be derived from Greek. At the same period it became customary to write *Corinthus* for the older *Corintus, Achilles* for *Acilles, Rhodus* for *Rodus,* etc.

---

[1] See the Praenestine Fibula, page 105.

Other modifications.

Among other modifications, we may notice the doubling of consonants which were sounded double (introduced by Ennius about 205 B.C.), the doubling of long vowels when their position left their 'natural' length uncertain, e.g. *paastores* (introduced by Accius about 130), and the writing of *ei* for long *i*. Of these the first reform only was permanent. The second was soon dropped, and the third persisted till the beginning of the Empire.

Further changes belong rather to the history of the Language than to that of the Alphabet, and are discussed in the following chapter, where examples of early Latin inscriptions will be found.

Mon. Ancyr.

The most important inscription of the Classical period is the *Monumentum Ancyranum,* or *Res Gestae Diui Augusti,* inscribed upon the wall of a temple at Ancyra in Galatia. This and other inscriptions of the period are now taken as examples of the spelling of Classical Latin, and it is largely by their means that modern editors have purged our Classical texts of the medieval orthography which had crept into them. This may be seen by comparing any modern text with the editions of a century or two centuries ago, or with the Latin of the epitaphs in our old churches, where we find such forms as *charissima, lachrymæ, conjugis,* for *carissima, lacrimae* (or *lacrymae*), *coniugis.* The letters of the Monument are the same as our own capitals, save that I stands for *i* or *i̯* (y), and V for *u* or *u̯* (w).

Subsequent history of the Alphabet.

The subsequent history of the Alphabet must not detain us long. In the early Empire the Romans developed out of the capitals a *cursive* hand, in the same way as the Hieratic was developed out of the Hieroglyphic in Egypt. As written books multiplied, this hand was gradually improved. The letters became simplified, and abbreviations were introduced by monkish scribes. About 450 A.D. it was introduced by St Patrick from Gaul into Ireland, whence it was carried by Irish monks into Northumbria. When Alcuin of York founded the school of Tours in the reign of Charlemagne (800) he introduced his native script. This writing of Tours is known, from *Charlemagne*, as 'the Caroline Minuscule,' i.e. small letters. About this time *j* began to be differentiated from *i* and *v* from *u*, while 'double-*u*' (or, as the French call it, 'double-*v*'), vv, was introduced for the *w*-sound. In the 12th century the Caroline Minuscule degenerated into the 'Black Letter,' in which the earliest printed books (1460) were produced, and from which modern German print is descended. In the early part of the 16th century, however, the 'Roman' letters founded on the old Caroline Minuscule superseded the Black Letter type in England, while our handwriting, which had hitherto resembled that of modern Germany (cf. old Church Registers), began to be modelled on the new 'Italian' style derived from the same source. With the exception of the abolition (about 1800) of the old *ſ*-like *s* at the beginning or in the middle of a word, the English Alphabet has practically undergone no further change.

Cursive.

Caroline Minuscule.

j, *v*, *w*.

Black Letter.

Roman Type.

CHAPTER V.

THE ARYAN LANGUAGE AND ITS DESCENDANTS.

Earlier Theories—Modern Theory—Linguistic and Racial Descent—European Races—'Cradle' of Aryan Language—Pre-Aryan Affinities—Table of Aryan Languages—Table of Affinities of Aryan Languages — Indo-Iranian — Armenian — Greek — Albanian—Italic—Celtic—Germanic—Letto-Slavonic—Date of Undivided Aryan—*History of Greek*—The Dialects—Aeolic—Doric—Ionic—Attic and its Descendants—Loan-words in Greek—*History of Latin*—Praenestine Fibula—Sctum de Bac.—Early Writers—Written and Spoken Latin—Graffiti—Petronius—Vulgar Latin after 300 A.D.—Oscan and Umbrian—Loan-words in Latin—Historical Classification of Latin—*History of French*—Romance—Why do we not speak Romance?—Differentiation of Romance—Langue d'oc and Langue d'oïl—Norman French—French of Paris—Standard French—*History of English*—The Britons — Latin loan-words — The English Invaders — The Dialects—Celtic elements—Church-Latin—Scandinavian elements — French — 'Learned' Latin — Standard English — Historical Division—Sweet's Three Stages—Spoken and Written English—Loan-words in English—'True' English and adopted words.

Earlier theories.

TILL the end of the 18th century Latin was held to have been derived from a dialect of Greek, or Greek and Latin to be cousins, both derived from Hebrew. When Sanskrit, the language of the Brahman Scriptures, was made known to European scholars by Sir William Jones in 1786, it became obvious that Greek and Latin were closely allied to Sanskrit. Later, upon the discovery of Zend, the ancient Persian language of the Holy Book of the Zoroastrians, a comparison of the four languages made certain his conception of a great family of sister-languages descended from a single parent. Such a phenomenon is exactly parallel to the descent of the Romance languages—French, Italian, Spanish, and others—from Latin, save that in their case the parent-language has been preserved in literature and inscriptions, while the common original of Latin, Greek, Sanskrit, and Zend has to be reconstructed from its descendants. To take an illustration from another science: if we wished to reconstruct the original horse from which it is conceived that all existing horses are descended, we might compare the following data:

The Modern Theory.

(1) The different varieties of living horse, e.g. Arab, Shetland;
(2) Fossil remains of extinct varieties, e.g. the American toed horse;
(3) Ancient representations in art, e.g. the horses of the Parthenon Frieze.

In the same way we may reconstruct this parent-language of most European and some Asiatic languages by comparing

(1) Different varieties of living languages, e.g. spoken English and German;
(2) Dead languages preserved in their literature, e.g. Greek and Latin;
(3) Dead languages preserved in inscriptions, e.g. the Old Persian of the cuneiform inscriptions.

Examples of Cognates.

In the following examples from five languages (and throughout the succeeding Chapters) Greek and Latin should be pronounced as we have indicated in Chapter IV., and Sanskrit and other less familiar languages according to the phonetic notation used throughout this book (see Index of Phonetic Symbols).

English	German	Latin	Greek (Doric)	Sanskrit
mother (Old Eng. *mōdor*)	*Mutter*	*māter*	*μάτηρ*	*mātár*
two (once pronounced as spelt)	*zwei*	*duo*	*δύο*	*dváu*
sta-nd	*ste-hen*	*stā-re*	*ἵστᾱμι* (for *σί-στᾱ-μι*)	*tí-ṣṭʰā-mi*
bear	*bär-en*	*fer-ō*	*φέρ-ω*	*bʰár-āmi*

From these *and many others* we may gather that the sounds of the parent-words were those represented by the symbols *mātēr*, *dwō* (or *du̯ō*), *stistāmi*, *bʰerō.*

Names of the Parent-Language.

The hypothetic language whose reconstruction we have thus exemplified is known variously as Indo-European, Indo-Germanic, Eurasian, and Aryan. The last name is employed in this book.

Variations of Meaning.

It must not be supposed that every original Aryan word is found in every language of the Aryan family with the same meaning. The words for 'mother' and 'two' are particularly favourable to preservation of meaning; but, in the majority of cases, cognate or related words—or, as we might say, Aryan words in English, German, Latin, and other, dress—are found to have developed or preserved different meanings just as they have developed or preserved different modes of inflexion (see the following Chapter). Even in the short list given above under *stand*, we find that Greek, for instance, developed or preserved not only a reduplication σι- (modified into ἱ-) and an inflexion -μι, but also a transitive meaning 'set,' thus differing from English, German, and Latin[1]. It is the business of Comparative Philology to explain how these changes arose.

Linguistic Descent.

It is necessary here to warn the student against the common mistake of supposing a linguistic descent to be identical with a descent by birth. For instance, when the Romans conquered Gaul, their *language* gradually ousted the original language of the Gauls (which was something like modern Welsh); but a Roman *population* did not at the same time replace a Gallic population. The people of Gaul remained largely as they were, but gradually came to speak a different language. Thus when we speak of an Aryan race we mean the race who spoke the language from which these languages, English, German, Latin, Greek, Sanskrit, etc., are derived; we do not mean a race from whom the English, Germans, Romans, Greeks, Hindus, etc. might be descended by blood. It is even possible that the Aryan race has entirely died out.

Classification of Europeans by Race.

By race the ancient inhabitants of Europe may be arranged into four classes:

(1) The Scandinavians, a *tall* Northern *long*-headed race, the people who formed the kitchen-middens or shell-mounds of Denmark; now represented by the Swedes, the Frisians, and the fair North Germans.

(2) The Iberians, the *short*, swarthy, Southern *long*-headed race, whose remains are found in the *long* barrows

---

[1] In early Latin, however, *stāre* was transitive.

of Britain and the sepulchral caves of France and Spain; now represented by some of the Welsh and Irish, the Corsicans, and the Spanish Basques. Their affinities are African.

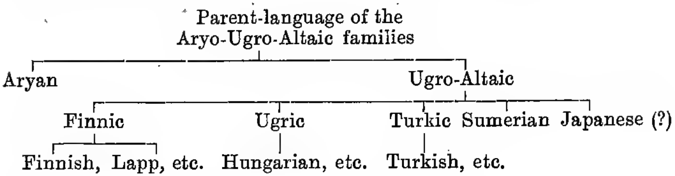
(3) The Celts, a *tall* Northern *short*-headed race, the people of the lake-dwellings of Switzerland, whose remains are found in the *round* barrows of Britain, and in Belgian, French, and Danish graves; they were florid, with light eyes and red hair, and are now represented by the Danes, the Slavs, and some of the Irish. Their affinities are Ugrian (see below).

(4) The Ligurians, the *short*, Alpine, *short*-headed race, whose remains are found in Belgian caves and in central France; they were black-haired, and are now represented by the people of Auvergne, Savoy, and Switzerland. Their affinities are Lapp and Finnic.

Of these four races it is probable, from many considerations, that either the Scandinavians (1) or the Celts (3) were the actual Aryan race. If the former, it would seem that Scandinavia was the original home of the Aryan language, if the latter, Lithuania.

Pre-Aryan Affinities.

It is possible, however, that some day we may go still further back and prove (1) Aryan, (2) Ugrian, the parent-language of two other families represented by Finnish and Hungarian, (3) Altaic, the original of Turkish, and possibly (4) Japanese, to be descended from a common ancestor. There is moreover another claimant to affinity with the Aryan family, Sumerian or Accadian, the most ancient language of which any records have been preserved. This language was spoken in the valley of the Euphrates, and was beginning to be a dead language in 2000 B.C. Its earliest inscriptions go back to 8000 B.C. It has been found to bear striking affinities to the Ugrian family. Thus it may be possible to draw up some such scheme as this:



If the affinities here indicated prove on investigation to be correct, it will follow that the Aryans were an offshoot of an Asiatic race, and that they invaded Scandinavia or Lithuania and imposed their higher civilisation and language on the pre-historic Stone-Age population, the resulting mixed race gradually reverting under climatic influence to the type of the original inhabitants.

We are at present, however, concerned only with Aryan.

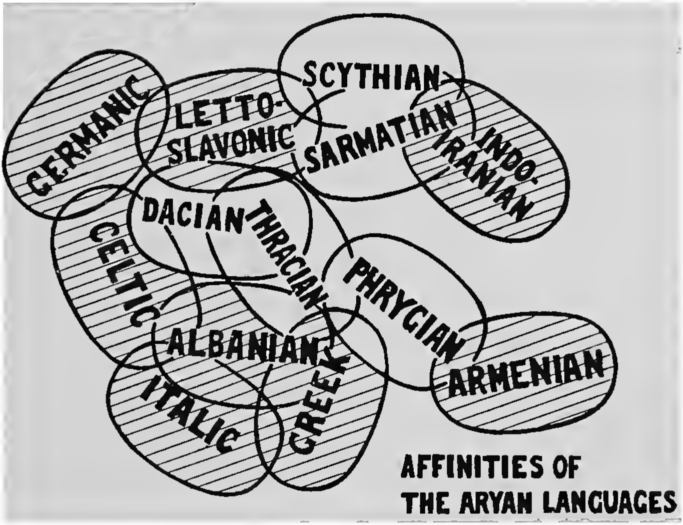
Table of Aryan Languages.

At page 92, where it is placed for convenience of reference, will be found a table which includes the principal languages of the family, and may be taken as a *rough indication* of their descent. It must be borne in mind that we have here only those which survive either as living languages in the speech of to-day, or as dead languages in literature, inscriptions, etc., and that many languages (e.g. Thracian and Scythian), which might have considerably modified the grouping, have been wholly or almost wholly lost.

The table shows about 60 languages, 25 of which are dead and 35 living. The latter are shaded. It must not be imagined that all the ovals include actual languages. For instance, Germanic is the name for a group of languages, not a language; it is probable that there was one original offshoot of Aryan from which the Germanic languages are all derived, but, as in the case of parent-Aryan, there are no records of it.

Table of Affinities.

The affinities of the various groups may be better represented thus, the unshaded portions representing languages which have not survived, but which doubtless formed intermediate links.



Italic has greater affinity to Celtic on the one hand and Greek on the other than it has to Germanic or Letto-Slavonic. Greek is more closely allied with Italic than with Celtic or Germanic[1].

As will be seen from these tables, there are eight primary groups of Aryan languages—Indo-Iranian, Armenian, Greek, Albanian, Italic, Celtic, Germanic, and

---

[1] The diagram is practically that of Dr Isaac Taylor, *Origin of the Aryans*, p. 269.

Letto-Slavonic. Philologists who employ other names for the original language apply the name of Aryan to the Indo-Iranian group.

I. INDO-IRANIAN:

(*a*) Indian branch:—

(1) Sanskrit: the ancient language of the Punjab, preserved in the Veda or Holy Scriptures of the Brahmans, which were handed down for centuries by oral tradition before being committed to writing, and date probably from about 1500 B.C.

(2) Prakrit:
(3) Pali:
dialects of Sanskrit, now dead.

(4) Hindi:
(5) Gujarati:
(6) Bengali and others:
the modern representatives of Prakrit and Pali.

The Gipsy language belongs to this group.

(*b*) Iranian branch:—

(1) Zend (or Old Bactrian): the language of the Avesta or Bible of the Zoroastrians, dating probably from 1100 to 600 B.C.

(2) Old Persian: the language of the cuneiform inscriptions of the Euphrates valley; the oldest belong to the reign of Darius, 520 B.C.

(3) Modern Persian: derived from Old Persian. Its literature begins about 950 A.D., and includes the poems of Omar Khayyám, who wrote about 1100.

II. ARMENIAN: known from 400 A.D. It has no immediate living cognates, but is probably to be connected with ancient Phrygian, of which some inscriptions survive.

III. GREEK: known since the time of the Homeric poems (9th century B.C.?). Strictly speaking it is a group of languages classed as Ionic, Attic, Doric, and Aeolic[1]. From Attic, Modern Greek or Romaic has been developed.

IV. ALBANIAN: the language of ancient Illyricum. It is now spoken in Albania, the westernmost province of Turkey. It has no early literature, and, like Armenian, it stands by itself.

V. ITALIC: a group comprising the chief languages of Italy.

(1) Oscan:
(2) Umbrian[2]:
} known only from inscriptions, place-names, e.g. *Pompeii,* and names of Romans, e.g. *Pontius.*

(3) Latin: known by inscriptions from about 400 B.C. Vulgar Latin, which even in the time of Augustus differed considerably from Literary Latin, is known later as Popular Latin, and is now represented by the Romance languages—French, Provençal, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, Roumansch, and Roumanian (see p. 113).

In many respects the Italic group bears a great affinity to the Celtic.

VI. CELTIC: a group comprising the languages of the extreme west of Europe.

(*a*) Gaulish: known only from inscriptions, names, etc.; the language of the Gauls conquered by Caesar.

(*b*) Goidelic: these three languages were probably identical as late as 900 A.D.; when the Scots from Ireland conquered the Picts, who were the inhabitants of Scotland in Roman times, the language of the Picts became extinct; it may have been a dialect of Gaulish:—

---

[1] And others. See p. 94.

[2] These are the most important Italic languages other than Latin. There are others (see p. 104).

(1) Irish: known from inscriptions of the 6th and 7th centuries, glosses upon Latin MSS. of the 8th century, and a literature extending to modern times. Still spoken in parts of Ireland.

(2) Manx: still spoken in the Isle of Man.

(3) Gaelic (or Scotch Gaelic): known from the 11th century; the language of the Highlands of Scotland (not to be confused with the Lowland Scotch, e.g. of Burns, which is a dialect of Old English).

(*c*) Cymric:—

(1) Welsh: the literature of this language extends from the 11th century.

(2) Cornish: became extinct about 1800, but survives in a literature dating from about 1500.

(3) Breton (or Armorican): the language of Brittany; an offshoot of Cornish about 500 A.D.

VII. GERMANIC (or Teutonic): comprising Gothic and two sub-groups.

(*a*) Gothic: preserved in a West Gothic (Visigothic) version of the New Testament made by bishop Ulfilas about 350 A.D., which is the earliest record of the Germanic group.

(*b*) The West Germanic branch, comprising:—

(1) Old High[1] German (first in epic fragments dating from before 800 A.D.), with its descendant Modern German,

(2) Old Low[1] German, subdivided into

(i) Old Saxon: dating from the 9th century, with its modern non-literary representative Low Saxon, which is spoken over a large part of Northern Germany,

---

[1] See footnote, p. 117.

(ii) Anglo-Frisian: the common original of Modern Frisian and English (see p. 116), of which the earliest monument is the poem *Beowulf*, which may have been composed before the English invasion of Britain; Frisian is spoken in the north of Holland and on the N.W. coast of Germany, and is known collectively with Low Saxon as Plattdeutsch,

(iii) Old Low Franconian: the language of the Franks, whence come Dutch and Flemish.

(*c*) The Scandinavian (or East Germanic) branch: these four languages were probably identical till 800 A.D., the old language being preserved in Runic inscriptions from about 400; in the 9th century the language began to diverge into two dialects, East and West, which became further differentiated before 1100:—

(1) East Scandinavian, comprising

(i) Danish: the language of modern Denmark and Norway,

(ii) Swedish: the language of all Sweden except the extreme north, where Lappish and Finnish (non-Aryan, see p. 86) are spoken.

The earliest monuments of East Scandinavian are Runic inscriptions dating from about 950. Swedish literature begins about 1250.

(2) West Scandinavian, comprising

(i) Icelandic: the language of the Eddas and the Sagas (800—1150), known as Modern Icelandic since 1540,

(ii) Norse or Old Norwegian: now represented only by peasants' dialects[1].

---

[1] Modern Norwegian, the language of educated Norway, is really Danish, but has adopted many Old Norwegian words since the political separation from Denmark in 1814. There are also some marked differences of pronunciation.

VIII. LETTO-SLAVONIC:

(*a*) Lettic or Baltic branch: a group comprising the languages spoken on the southern and south-eastern shores of the Baltic:—

(1) Old Prussian: became extinct about 1700, leaving a catechism and a glossary as the only literature of this group.

(2) Lithuanian: } spoken in the frontier district
(3) Lettish: } of Russia and Prussia.

(*b*) Slavonic branch: comprising the languages (except Turkish and Hungarian, which are non-Aryan, see p. 85) of Central and Eastern Europe:—

(1) West Slavonic, subdivided into

(i) Wendish: spoken in a district of Central Germany,

(ii) Czechish or Bohemian: the language of Bohemia; its earliest records are ecclesiastical writings dating from about 950 A.D.,

(iii) Polish: the language of Poland; its earliest literature is prior to 1200.

(2) Old Bulgarian (or East Slavonic): preserved in the earliest Christian writings of the Slavs dating from about 900 A.D., with its offshoots

(i) Slovenian: spoken in parts of Austria and Hungary,

(ii) Russian: of which the literature begins about 1050,

(iii) Servo-Croatian: spoken in Servia and on the north-eastern coast of the Adriatic, dating from about 1150,

(iv) Modern Bulgarian: of which there is a considerable literature, consisting largely of collections of popular songs.

Date of undivided Aryan.

As to the age of these languages, the oldest contemporary records, apart from the still undeciphered Cretan writings, are the Greek and Italic inscriptions. These do not go much further back than 600 or 700 B.C. The oldest literary document, the Rig-Veda, may be as old as 1500 B.C. A rough estimate based on the comparison of the oldest forms of each language gives us about 10,000 B.C. as the latest date for an undivided Aryan language, i.e. the latest date at which all Aryan speakers could understand each other[1].

The questions, Why are these languages different, and how did they become so? will be discussed in the following Chapter. We may, however, discuss briefly the history of the languages with which we are chiefly concerned.

History of Greek.

According to a recent ethnological work the Greeks of the Homeric Age were a composite race, a mixture of the old Pelasgian stock with the Achaean invaders from the north. Both Pelasgians and Achaeans spoke an Aryan language, but the language which prevailed and which we know as Greek was the language of the Pelasgians.

Dialects.

In the historic period we find this language represented by a group of dialects spoken in Southern Italy, Sicily, Greece, the Aegean, the Western coast of Asia Minor, Cyrene, and Cyprus. The affinities of these dialects are Latin on the one hand and Indo-Iranian on the other. They differ in their sounds, inflexion, syntax, and vocabulary. They may be broadly divided into two groups,

---

[1] Sweet, *Hist. of Language Primer.*

(1) those which preserve the original Aryan *ā* (as in *μάτηρ*), and

(2) those which change it to *ē* (as in *μήτηρ*), and are generally classed as follows:—

ā

(i) Aeolic: corresponding to the Achaean race-group, spoken chiefly in Thessaly (except Phthiotis), Boeotia, Lesbos, and N.W. Asia Minor.

(ii) Doric: corresponding to the Dorian race-group originally living north of the Gulf of Corinth but migrating later into the Peloponnese; spoken chiefly in Laconia and Tarentum, Messenia, Argolis and Aegina, Megara with Selinus and Byzantium, Corinth with Corcyra and Syracuse, Crete, Melos and Thera with Cyrene, and Rhodes with Gela and Agrigentum.

η

(iii) Ionic: corresponding to the Ionian race-group, spoken in Euboea with Cumae and Chalcidice, the Cyclades, Chios and Samos, and S.W. Asia Minor including Ephesus and Miletus.

(iv) Attic: the dialect of Attica, classed by some writers as Ionic, but showing important differences.

To these four classes should be added several smaller groups and single dialects, which, though they all preserve the original *ā*, cannot be assigned with certainty to any one of them:—

Arcadian and Cyprian,
Pamphylian,

Elean,

the dialects of N.W. Greece—Achaea, Locris, Phocis (with Delphi), Aetolia, Acarnania, Phthiotis, and Epirus.

Aeolic.

(i) Apart from inscriptions Aeolic is represented by the Lyric Fragments of Alcaeus and Sappho, where its chief peculiarities are seen in—

the absence of the rough breathing,

a more general use of *-μι*-verbs (e.g. *κάλημι* = *καλέω*),

the retention of *ϝ* (w),

certain vowels (e.g. *-ως* = *-ους* in the Acc. Plural),

the labialisation of dentals under certain circumstances (e.g. *φήρ* for *θήρ*, *πέτταρες* or *πέσυρες* for *τέτταρες*). Aeolic also threw back the accent as far as possible, e.g. *σόφος*, *αὖτος*, *πόταμος*.

For an example of Aeolic see the quotation below (p. 97) from the 'original' Iliad.

Doric.

(ii) Doric is represented in literature by the Lyric Fragments of Alcman, the treaty in Thucydides v. 77, the Laconian in the *Lysistrata*, 1076 ff., and the Megarian in the *Acharnians*, 729 ff. Aristophanes, however, is considered untrustworthy. The Doric of Theocritus is a more or less artificial literary dialect, and does not truly represent the dialect of any one district. In the choruses of Attic tragedy the Doric forms (e.g. *μάτηρ* for *μήτηρ*) are a literary convention. Among the universal characteristics of Doric we may notice—

-μες for *-μεν* in the 1st Person Plural, e.g. *λύομες* for *λύομεν* (cf. Latin *regimus*),

the Future Passive has the Active Suffix, e.g. *λυθήσω* for *λυθήσομαι*, the Aorist and Future of verbs in -*ζω* are formed with -*ξ*- (e.g. *καθίζω*, *καθίξω*),

λάω is used for 'wish.'

In Laconian Doric notable points are—

τιρ for *τις*,

μῶἅ for *μοῦσα*,

σ for *θ*, e.g. *ναὶ τὼ σίω* = *νὴ τὼ θεώ* (though this is probably later than Alcman, Thucydides, and Aristophanes, where the change is thought to be due to copyists).

In Sicilian Doric we find—

ν for *λ* before dentals, e.g. *ἦνθον* for *ἦλθον*,

Perfects declined as Presents, e.g. *πεπόνθεις* = *πέπονθας*.

Theocritus in his Bucolic idylls, as we have them now, shows these forms; some of his forms, however, are Aeolic, e.g. *μοῖσαι*, *νίκημι*.

In Cretan Doric we find the original *-ns* preserved, e.g. *τόνς* = *τούς*, *θένς* = *θείς*.

Ionic.

(iii) Ionic is represented by an extensive literature, which must be dealt with more at length. It may be divided historically thus:—

(1) Old Ionic of the Iliad and the Odyssey (see below),

(2) Middle Ionic of the Elegiac Poets, e.g. Mimnermus,

(3) New Ionic of Herodotus and Hippocrates.

Homer.

The dialect of the Homeric poems (the so-called Epic) is usually classed as Old Ionic. The question of its origin is practically the question of the origin of the poems themselves. This question has never been conclusively answered. As we have them now, the Iliad and the Odyssey are mainly Ionic;

but there is a strong admixture of Aeolic forms. The composite nature of their dialect, combined with other considerations, makes it probable that they were either (1) originally composed in Aeolic, or (2) based upon the lays of Aeolic bards. The former view is that of Fick. According to him the Iliad and the Odyssey were composed in Aeolic and have been gradually Ionicised by being handed down by generations of speakers of the Ionic dialect, if they are not actually the result of an early Ionic recension.

The Aeolic Homer.

The Iliad, according to Fick, probably began thus:

> *μᾶνιν ἄειδε, θέα, Πηληϊάδα' Ἀχίλληος*
> *ὀλλομέναν, ἂ μύρι' Ἀχαίοισ' ἄλγε' ἔθηκε,*
> *πόλλαις δ' ἰφθίμοις ψύχαις Ἄϝιδι προΐαψε...*

Our Ionicised version reads as follows:

> *μῆνιν ἄειδε, θεά, Πηληϊάδεω Ἀχιλῆος*
> *οὐλομένην, ἣ μυρί' Ἀχαιοῖς ἄλγε' ἔθηκε,*
> *πολλὰς δ' ἰφθίμους ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προΐαψεν...*

Notice the hiatus, *Πηληϊάδεω Ἀχιλῆος*, which has been produced by the change of dialect.

The other view is as follows:—The Iliad is the result of the work of a great Ionian poet and his school upon Aeolian material. This material consisted of Aeolic lays embodying the legends of Achilles, Agamemnon, and other heroes. If we take the date of the first great poet as about 900—850 B.C., the Iliad had probably grown into something like its present shape before about 750. With regard to the Odyssey, its kernel, the 'Return of Odysseus,' arose in a similar way and was afterwards enlarged by the addition first (before about 800) of most of the later books, and later (before about 650) of the first four.

The Ionic Homer.

Hesiod.

With regard to Hesiod, Fick's view is that he wrote in the dialect of Delphi and that his poems were assimilated later to the 'Epic' style, i.e. Ionicised Aeolic. It is more probable that Hesiod himself wrote in 'Epic,' as the only literary style he knew. He is generally considered to be responsible for the nucleus of the *Works and Days*, which is probably to be dated between 750 and 700 B.C. The *Theogony* is of different authorship and somewhat later date. The *Shield of Heracles* may be as old as 600, but is probably not older. Some of the Homeric Hymns belong to this period.

The Homeric Hymns.

Middle Ionic.

Between Homer and Hesiod on the one hand and Herodotus and Hippocrates on the other comes the Ionic of the poets Archilochus, Mimnermus, Hippōnax, and others. In their fragments we find a certain admixture of Epic forms, which to them were literary archaisms, e.g. we find *θανάτοιο* as well as *θανάτου*, *γαῖα* as well as *γῆ*.

It is characteristic of Ionic (as also of Attic) to change original ā into ē, to drop ϝ (w), and to use *ἄν* not *κεν* or *κα*. A characteristic which it does not share with Attic, *κο-* and *κη-* for *πο-* and *πη-* (representing Aryan q^wo- and $q^w\bar{a}$-), e.g. *κοῦ* = *ποῦ*, though frequent in Herodotus and the Iambic Poets, is found neither in the writings of Hippocrates nor in inscriptions. Ionic also has no dual.

New Ionic.

The chief peculiarities of Herodotus, as we have him now, are—

η for *ā*, even where the *ā* is original, e.g. *πρῆγμα*,

κ for *π* as above,

ξεῖνος, *μοῦνος*, etc. for *ξένος*, *μόνος*, etc.,

vowels remain uncontracted, e.g. *ἐποίεε*.

Attic.

Old.

New.

(iv) Attic. The *literature* of Athens was originally a branch of Ionic literature. The dialect of Solon's fragments is largely Ionic. In the Old Attic of Thucydides and the Tragedians we find relics of this literary tradition in forms borrowed from the Ionic dialect, e.g. *ξύν* for *σύν*, *αἰεί* for *ἀεί*, *θάρσος* for *θάρρος*, and, where required by metre, *-οισι*, *-αισι*, in the Dative Plural for *-οις*, *-αις*. The other point of difference between Old and New Attic, *-σσ-* for *-ττ-*, was probably merely a different spelling of the same sound (Eng. *th* in *thin* doubled, see p. 47). It should be borne in mind that all the above forms were foreign to *spoken* Attic. The New Attic is seen in Aristophanes, Plato, and Demosthenes. Of this examples are unnecessary.

Classification of its descendants.

The Attic dialect and its descendants may be classified historically thus (Classical and Post-Classical representing Pagan Greek, then a Transition period, and finally Neo-Hellenic representing Christian Greek[1]):

CLASSICAL:—

(1) B.C. 500–400, Old Attic of Thucydides and the Tragedians.
(2) 400–300, New Attic of Plato and Demosthenes.

POST-CLASSICAL:—

(3) 300–150, Hellenistic.
  (*a*) Alexandrian Prose.
  (*b*) Colloquial.

---

[1] The Table is practically that of Jannaris's *Historical Greek Grammar*.

- (4) 150 B.C.–300 A.D., Graeco-Roman.
  - (*a*) *Atticising*[1]: Lucian and Pausanias.
  - (*b*) Common or Conventional (ἡ κοινὴ διάλεκτος): Polybius and the Septuagint.
  - (*c*) Levantine: New Testament.
  - (*d*) Colloquial[2].

TRANSITIONAL:—

- (5) 300–600, Transitional.
  - (*a*) Ecclesiastical (founded on LXX. and N.T.).
  - (*b*) Secular (*Atticising*[1]).
  - (*c*) Colloquial.

NEO-HELLENIC:—

- (6) 600–1000, Byzantine.
  - (*a*) Ecclesiastical (combining (*a*) and (*b*) of previous period).
  - (*b*) Colloquial.
- (7) 1000–1450, Medieval.
  - (*a*) Literary (founded on Colloquial of previous period).
  - (*b*) Colloquial.
- (8) 1450–1800, Modern.
  - (*a*) Literary.
  - (*b*) Colloquial.
- (9) 1800–1900, Present.
  - (*a*) Literary (including Journalistic); *Atticising*[1].
  - (*b*) Colloquial.

---

[1] i.e. reverting to the Classical Attic models.

[2] Preserved to some extent in Papyri.

Hellenistic.

The intellectual ascendancy of Athens, coupled with the new need of a common tongue, brought about in the Macedonian period the supremacy of her dialect in the eastern Mediterranean. This Hellenistic dialect, as it is called, must have differed considerably according as it was written or spoken.

Graeco-Roman.

In the Graeco-Roman period we may distinguish, besides the colloquial or spoken dialect (preserved to some extent in 'unlearned' inscriptions and papyri), three dialects,

(1) that of the Atticising purists such as Lucian, who reverted to Classical Attic models,

(2) a sort of Colonial Greek employed by Hellenised foreigners and Asiatic Greeks, known as the Levantine dialect and seen in the New Testament,

ἡ κοινή.

and (3) midway between these two, the Common or Conventional dialect, *ἡ κοινὴ διάλεκτος*, preserved in the Septuagint, Polybius, and Plutarch.

Later History.

In the Period of Transition between Pagan and Christian Greek (300–600 A.D.), ecclesiastical writers founded their style on the Septuagint and the New Testament, while the Secular books revert once more to Classical models.

At the beginning of the Neo-Hellenic Period (600–1900) we find the Byzantine Greek which sprang up in the Eastern Empire combining the Ecclesiastical and Secular elements.

In the subdivision of this known as the Medieval Period (1000–1450) there was a great change. Hitherto the language of the people, which though doubtless affected to some extent by the Church language had by this time diverged widely from the ancient dialect, had been rigorously excluded from literature. In this period the literary dialect is for the first time founded on *Colloquial* Greek.

The period of Turkish supremacy (1450–1800) was one of darkness and ignorance, and the Greek language lost all the words belonging to science and culture. The structure remained the same, but the vocabulary was much reduced and changed.

Present Greek.

Within the last 80 years the regeneration of Greece and the revival of national spirit has caused much of this loss to be made good. Scholars and journalists, indeed, have imitated the Classical models with such zeal that the dialect of literature and the newspapers is but a modernised form of ancient Attic, unintelligible to the great bulk of the people. The spoken language, however, despite the purists, remains a direct and natural development of the language of Periclean Athens.

Loan-words in Greek.

The foreign element in Classical Greek is very small. Among the 5000 words of which (neglecting derivatives and compounds) the language is composed, there are about 70 foreign or presumably foreign words of ordinary occurrence in literature. Of these about 20 occur first in Homer, about 40 in the writers of the 7th, 6th, and 5th centuries especially Herodotus, and the rest in the writers of the 4th century and later.

(1) Homer:—

Metals: *κασσίτερος*^{S}, *χρυσός*^{S}, *σίδηρος*, and *μόλυβδος*[1].

---

[1] Only in the word *μολύβδαινα*.

Other merchandise: ἐλέφας (ivory), ὀθόνη^{S}, φοῖνιξ^{S}, and κρόκος^{S}.

Miscellaneous: πέλεκυς^{S}, χιτών^{S}, φῦκος^{S}, κίων^{S}, κάνεον^{S}, κυπάρισσος^{S}, ἀσάμινθος, ἄφλαστον, ἔθειρα, πεσσός, λέων.

(2) The 7th, 6th, and 5th centuries:—

Spices: κασία^{S}, κίνναμον^{S}, κύμινον^{S}, λιβανωτός^{S}, μύρρα^{S}, νᾶπυ.

Other merchandise: ἐλλέβορος, σήσαμον, κάνναβις^{A}, φάσηλος, κόμμι, νίτρον^{S}, γύψος^{A}, ἄσφαλτος, σινδών^{A}, βίβλος, χάρτης, ἔβενος^{S}, σμάραγδος^{S}.

Money: μνᾶ^{S}, δαρεικός^{A}.

Miscellaneous: σάνδαλον^{A}, σάκκος^{S}, σισύρα, ἀρραβών^{S}, κάδος^{S}, κόφινος, βάρβιτος, λύρα, διθύραμβος, ἔλεγος, ἄκατος, ἀσκάντης, κόλυμβος, τέρμινθος, μάγος^{A}, βάσανος, ἀτταγᾶς, κάμηλος^{S}, πάνθηρ^{A}, σέρφος, ταῶς^{A}, τίγρις^{A}.

(3) The 4th century and later:—

Precious stones: ἴασπις^{S}, σάπφειρος^{S}, μαργαρίτης^{A}.

Spices: βάλσαμον^{S}, νάρδος^{S}, πέπερι^{A}, σίναπι, χαλβάνη^{S}.

Miscellaneous: γάζα^{A}, πάπυρος.

Their Sources.

Of the above words those marked ^{S} are from Semitic sources, generally having their counterpart in Hebrew; those marked ^{A} are from Aryan languages other than Greek, e.g. Old Persian (σάνδαλον) and Sanskrit (σινδών). Of the rest βίβλος, χάρτης, πάπυρος, κόμμι, and λέων are Egyptian, and μόλυβδος probably Iberian[1]. The sources of the remaining words are doubtful or unknown.

---

[1] The pre-Roman language of Spain, now represented by Basque, spoken in the Pyrenees.

After 150 B.C. words had to be found for Roman officers and institutions. For this purpose Greek words were mostly employed with a new signification, e.g. *ὕπατος* for *consul,* but in some cases Latin words such as *σπεκουλάτωρ, πραιτώριον, δηνάριον,* came into use. Two interesting importations of this period are *σήρ,* 'silk,' from the Old Chinese *sir,* and *βίσων,* 'aurochs,' from an old Germanic language (cf. German *Wisent*).

History of Latin.

The language of the Romans was originally, as the name implies, the language of Latium, and its early history is parallel to that of Oscan and Umbrian and the other languages of the Italic group. The affinities of these languages are Celtic on the one hand and Greek on the other. Thus Welsh and Latin both make the Passive in *-r*, and in Gaulish there was a Dative Plural of the third declension in *-bo*, e.g. *matrebo*=*matribus* (in early poetry *matribu'*).

Affinities of Italic.

Praenestine Fibula.

The earliest records of Latin date from the 5th century B.C. The oldest inscription[1] is that of the Praenestine Fibula (i.e. brooch found at Praeneste), which is generally ascribed to the 5th century. A drawing of it is given opposite. It reads from right to left:

Manios med fhefhaked Numasioi,

i.e. *Manius me fecit Numerio,* 'Manius made me for Numerius.'

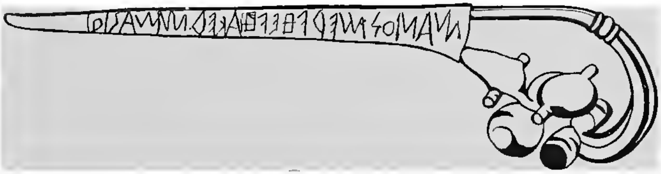
---

[1] The inscription found in 1899 in the Comitium at the N.W. corner of the Roman Forum is of extreme interest as by far the oldest *official* Latin document. It is considered to date from before 390, but is probably not so old as the Praenestine Fibula.

Here we should notice—

that the strong stress accent on the first syllable has not yet changed the nominative *-os* (identical with the Greek) into *-us*;

mēd the accusative has the *-d* of the ablative (so too, *ted, sed,* are both accusative and ablative, see below); this form is common in Old Latin and was due either to a confusion of the two forms *me,* accusative, and *med,* ablative (so in Eng., *him,* originally the dative as in *give it him,* has ousted the old accusative *hine*) or else to a suffix *-id* found in Sanskrit;



The Praenestine Fibula [see p. 104].

in *fhefhaked, fh* (i.e. *ϝh*) was the early symbol for the bilabial *f*-sound (see p. 78);

-ak- is not yet changed by the stress to *-ek-*. or *-ēd* (representing *-eid*) to *-ĕt* and finally *-it*;

k has not yet given way to *c*;

we have the reduplicated form *fĕfăkei* for *fēcī* (cf. the uncertainty in Classical Latin between *pepigi* and *pegi*);

in *Numasioi,* the accentuation of the first syllable has not weakened the succeeding vowels, i.e. it is not yet *Numesioi*;

we still have *s* representing the 'soft' *s* (z) between vowels, which afterwards became *r*;

the dative singular -*ōi* has not yet become -*ō*.

Sctum de Bac.

A copy of the *Senatus consultum de Bacchanalibus*, a decree of 186 B.C., two years before the death of Plautus, has been found on a bronze tablet in Southern Italy, and is invaluable as showing a middle stage in the changes that were going on in the language between the 4th century and the Classical period. It should be borne in mind, however, that legal documents and the like are apt to preserve archaisms (e.g. in this case the -*d* of the ablative, which is proved by contemporary inscriptions not to have been generally pronounced at this time). A short extract must suffice:

Bacas uir nequis adiese uelet ceiuis Romanus neue nominus Latini neue socium quisquam nisei pr urbanum adiesent isque de senatuos sententiad dum ne minus senatoribus c adesent quom ea res cosoleretur iousiset,

which we may rewrite in Classical Latin thus:

Bacchas uir nequis adiisse uellet ciuis Romanus, neue nominis Latini, neue sociorum quisquam, nisi pr(*aetorem*) *urbanum adiissent, isque de senatus sententia, dum ne minus senatoribus c*(*entum*) *adessent cum ea res consuleretur, iussisset.*

Notice here—

as in earlier inscriptions, there are no double letters, e.g. *adesent, uelet, iousiset* (see p. 79);

Bacas, in Greek words *ch, ph, th* only came in at the close of the Republic (see p. 79);

in *adiese*, -*es*- for -*is*-, probably a relic of the use of *e* for *ei*, cf. *fhefhaked* above;

in *ceiuis*, *ei* represents long *i*; this custom was just coming in; notice *Latini* not *Lateini* below;

Romanus, contrast this with *Manios* above; the stress-accent has done its work;

nominus is a relic of the *-os*-form of the Aryan genitive; the usual form *-is* comes from *-es*;

in *Latini* (genitive) we have *-i* not *-ei*, which strictly belongs to the nominative plural;

in *socium* we have the correct form of the 2nd declension genitive plural in *-ōm* (cf. Greek *-ων*) afterwards *-ŏm* (weakened by the stress on the first syllable), preserved in poetry in Classical times, e.g. *deum*, *diuom*, and in *sestertium*, *nummum*; the ending *-orum* originated in the pronouns, where it was formed on the analogy of the *-arum* of the *a*-stems;

in *senatuos* we have a bye-form of the 4th declension genitive singular; there seems to have been some doubt how this genitive should be formed, as we find *senati* as well as the Classical *senatūs* and in Terence *Heaut.* 287 we have *anuis* for *anūs*;

sententiad, so in the same inscription *magistratud*, *preiuatod*; this is the regular form of the ablative singular in *-a*, *-i*, *-o*, and *-u* in Old Latin, and is found in Oscan;

cosoleretur, *cos-* for *cons-* (cf. abbreviation *cos* for *consul*); this points to the nasalising of the *o* as in French *bon*; the *n* was restored in Classical spelling; *-sol-* has not yet been weakened to *-sul-*; notice the *-r-* where the earlier inscriptions would give *-s-* (cf. *Numasioi* above);

iousiset; there was a bye-form *ioubeo* for *iŭbeo*, of which this is probably the pluperfect subjunctive; the *u* in the Classical *iussi* is short by nature; notice that *ou* has not yet become *ū*.

It will be seen that a large proportion of the above changes are due to stress-accent. This is more fully discussed in Chapter III.

Evidence of early writers.

Before the above inscription was written Plautus had produced most of his plays, but these, like the fragments of contemporary writers such as Naevius and Ennius, are less trustworthy than contemporary inscriptions as examples of the Latin of the period. They have come down to us through later Latin, and their text has been to a certain extent modernised. By the help of inscriptions, however, the old forms can be restored where the metre requires it, though Plautus' rules of metre are by no means the same as those which obtained in Classical times.

Latin and the Greek dialects.

Greek is already a collective name for a group of dialects when it emerges from the pre-historic period; Latin, on the other hand, did not develop dialects till it became the language of the various provinces of the Roman Empire. The difference between a dialect and a language is only one of degree. We may therefore consider that Latin bears the same relation to Italic, the hypothetic ancestor of Latin, Oscan, and Umbrian, as Attic Greek to the hypothetic ancestor of Attic, Ionic, Doric, and Aeolic. The ascendancy of Attic over the other Greek dialects was literary, that of Latin over its sister languages mainly political. Though Latin developed no dialects in the ordinary local sense, by the time of Cicero the literary dialect differed considerably from the vernacular. On a leaden bullet dating from 40 B.C. we have the old genitive singular *Caesaris*; cf. *nominus* in the *Sctum de Bac.* Scratched on walls at Pompeii we find (1) *Venere*

Vulgar Latin Records.

Graffiti.

uoster.

Petronius.

for *Venerem,* pointing to the pronunciation of *-em* as a nasalised *e* (French *-en*); (2) *libes* for *libens,* which points to a similar nasalisation (cf. *uicies, uiciens*; *uicesimus, uicensimus*; and *cosoleretur* in the *Sctum de Bac.*); and (3) *cum collegas* for *cum collegis*; this is the beginning of the loss of the cases (cf. French) occasioned by the extension of the use of prepositions, which are less variable and more explicit. There are indications of the preservation of older forms and older pronunciation in the speech of the people, just as *thou* and *thee* are preserved in some English dialects. A striking instance is the form *uoster* for the literary *uester*; *uoster* was the older form, but as it belonged to the language of the people it persisted into Late and Popular Latin and produced the French *votre.* We get a glimpse of the vernacular Latin or 'plebeius sermo' of the early Empire in Petronius, where it is used by certain characters. Its chief peculiarities are the frequent use of slang and Greek words and the occurrence of grammatical 'mistakes.' Thus we find—

diibus for *dis,*
caelus for *caelum* (cf. *caeli* plural in Church Latin),
pudeatur for *pudeat,*
exhortauit for *exhortatus est,*
munus excellente for *munus excellens,*
apoculamus nos for *abimus ab oculis,*
ipsimus for *dominus,*
faciamus for *bibamus,*
saplutus (ζάπλουτος),
tengomenas (τεγγομένας)

Vulgar Latin after 300 A.D.

By the time of Ausonius (350 A.D.) the vernacular and the literary dialect had become almost different languages. It is from the vernacular that the Romance languages have sprung. In the instances given below there is a distinct approximation, in structure as well as in pronunciation, to French and Italian. The inscriptions of the time present the literary language (Low Latin) more or less correctly according to the education of the writer, and thus give us glimpses of the vulgar dialect (Popular Latin) of the period. But we have no actual record of it.

Evidence of Inscriptions.

Here are some of the 'faults':—

instead of the cases we find prepositions used, e.g. *de uino* genitive (French *de vin*), *ad uino* dative (French *à vin*);

as the result of this extension of the use of prepositions, final consonants are dropped, e.g. *uino* for *uinum* (Italian *vino*);

auxiliaries such as *habeo, uado*, take the place of tense-suffixes, e.g. *habeo factum* for *feci* (French *j'ai fait*).

Metre.

The metre of the hexameter and elegiac epitaphs of the period is largely a matter of stress as in modern English poetry. Two lines from the epitaph of a Spanish bishop will illustrate this. It belongs to the early part of the 6th century:

> *te Ioan*|*nem Tarra*|*co colu*|*it mi*|*rificum* |*uatem*|
> *tuosque in* | *hoc lo*|*co in* | *pace* | *condidit* | *artus*|.

Oscan and Umbrian.

The other Italic languages, of which Oscan and Umbrian are the most important, are known only from inscriptions, names, and quotations.

Instances of Oscan are—

pud = *quod*; cf. ποδ-απός;
kumbened = *conuenit*; cf. *fhefhaked* above;
pomtis = *quinquies*; cf. πέμπτος;

of Umbrian—

pufe = *ubi*; cf. *si-cubi*;
antakres = *integris*;
futu = *esto*; cf. *fui*, φύω.

Loan-words in Latin.

Latin borrowed a number of words from these languages, e.g. *rufus* beside true Latin *ruber* (both from the Aryan word represented in Greek by ἐρυθρός and in English by *ruddy*) and *popina* beside *coquus*. *Famulus*, too, probably came from this source. We may also compare *Pompeius*, *Pontius*, with *Quintus*, *Quinctius* (cf. *pomtis* above). *Nero* is the Sabine cognate of ἀνήρ. The fact that we find *bos* in Latin instead of *uos* for 'ox' (cf. βοῦς, *cow*; *uenio*, βαίνω, *come*) is probably due to its being a loan-word from Oscan.

The great majority of loan-words in Latin come from Greek or through Greek. In the writings of Plautus and the contemporary fragments there are about 120 foreign words of ordinary occurrence, nearly all of which are Greek. Greek influence was doubtless felt from very early times. Intercourse with the Greek cities of Southern Italy not only gave the Romans their alphabet, but gradually brought in many words, especially—

(1) those belonging generally to a higher civilisation, e.g. *ballista*, *balneae*, *cista*, *comissor* (κωμίζω = κωμάζω), *cratera*, *epistola*, *lampas*, *lanterna*, *machina* (μᾱχανᾱ́), *parasitus*, *poeta* (ποιητής), *purpura*, *theatrum*, and names of Gods as *Apollo*, *Hercules*, *Aesculapius*;

(2) words connected with trade and travel, e.g. *ancora*, *aplustre* (ἄφλαστον), *carbasus*, *exanclo* (ἐξαντλέω), *guberno* (κυβερνάω), *mina* (μνᾶ), *talentum*, *tarpessita* (τραπεζίτης), *thesaurus*, *trutina* (τρυτάνη).

To these we may add:—

(3) *aer, aether, bracchium, cadus, laena* (χλαῖνα), *pelagus, placenta* (πλακοῦς), *oliuum* (ἔλαιϝον), *rosa* (Aeol. ῥοζά[1]), *triumphus* (θρίαμβος).

At the time of the conquest of Greece, the effect of Greek civilisation became still more marked, and the more general study of Greek writers added to Latin literature a large number of words, many of which in course of time became part of the spoken language, e.g.:—*astrum, aula, aura, chorus, coma, glaucus, Musa, philosophus, thalamus*[2]. By the end of the Augustan period the spoken language, especially in the coast-towns, contained a large proportion of Greek words (see instances above from Petronius).

Foreign names for foreign things naturally came in, as the Roman empire extended, not only from Greece, but from Gaul and Germany and the further East. Such words are:—

balteus, caballus, esseda, petorritum, raeda, sagum, from Celtic, probably Gaulish,

sapo, urus, from Germanic,

piper, sulfur, from Sanskrit.

Plumbum is probably a very early loan-word from Iberian (identical with μόλυβδος, see p. 103), and *tunica* from Semitic (identical with χιτών). *Satelles* is said to be Etruscan.

Latin may be classified historically as follows:—

Historical Classification.

(1) To 250 B.C.: The Preliterary Latin of the early inscriptions,

(2) 250–150: The Early Latin of Plautus and Ennius,

---

[1] For ῥοδία, i.e. ῥοδέᾱ, a rose-bush.

[2] Some of these words occur as early as Ennius and Naevius, but it is doubtful how far they were part of the language at that time.

(3) 150–Cicero: Republican Latin,
(4) Cicero–Augustus: Golden Age Latin,
(5) First two centuries of the Empire: Silver Age Latin,
(6) 180 A.D.–500: Late Latin.

It should be noted that between periods (3) and (4) Spoken Latin began to diverge from Literary Latin; our only glimpses of its earlier history are in Petronius (60 A.D.) and the 'graffiti' or wall-scribblings of Pompeii and elsewhere. Later it diverged again, the spoken form being known to us as Popular Latin and the written as Low Latin. In the Middle Ages Popular Latin became differentiated into the various Romance Languages.

Low Latin and Popular Latin.

History of French.

As an example of the Romance Languages we shall take the most familiar to us—French.

Languages descended from Latin are spoken in the following countries:

Italy and Sicily,
Spain,
Portugal,
France, Belgium, and Western Switzerland,
Roumania,
Eastern Switzerland and the Western Tyrol.

The language of Eastern Switzerland is known as Roumansch or Rhaeto-Romanic[1]. Spanish and Portuguese are also spoken throughout South and Central America, and in parts of the West Indies and of Africa. These six or more languages are the direct result of the political ascendancy of Rome.

---

[1] From the Roman province of *Rhaetia*.

Why do we not speak Romance?

Why the language of the Romans has survived in Gaul and Spain and not in Britain is a difficult question. In each case we have a Celtic-speaking country occupied for some centuries by Rome and afterwards invaded by a less civilised race. Professor Sayce[1] lays it down as a general rule that "whenever two nations equally advanced in civilisation are brought into close contact, the language of the most numerous will prevail. When however a small body of invaders brings a higher civilisation with them, the converse is more likely to happen." The Roman conquest of Britain seems an exception to this rule. But, though it brought a higher civilisation than it found, and so might have been expected to establish a Latin dialect permanently, it involved, like the Norman conquest, no great shifting of population; it was, in fact, more a military occupation than an immigration. In Gaul and Spain, on the other hand, the natives had a better chance of acquiring the Roman culture, and Latin had a better chance of establishing itself among them. For not only did the Roman occupation begin at least a century earlier, but Gaul and, in a sense, Spain were nearer to the centre of civilisation. When therefore the later invaders of Gaul and Spain, such as the Franks, Burgundians, and West-Goths, entered these countries, they found a higher general civilisation than the English found in Britain and also a more firmly established dialect of Latin. It is moreover probable that in the case of Britain the Germanic invaders bore a somewhat greater proportion numerically to the conquered race than in the case of Gaul and Spain.

---

[1] *Principles of Comparative Philology*, p. 167.

Differentiation of Latin dialects.

At first these Roman languages, as spoken in the towns, differed but little from the Popular Latin whence they were derived (see p. 113). In the less Romanised districts the original Celtic and Iberian died harder, but were probably extinct by 500 A.D. Meanwhile the Latin dialects which ousted them gradually diverged from one another as they became less the official language and more the language of the people. If we want a parallel to the divergence of Gallic Latin (or Gallo-Romanic) from Spanish Latin (or Hispano-Romanic), we should compare the divergence of English as spoken (1) by descendants of Englishmen in America and by descendants of Englishmen in Australia, (2) by two non-English races such as the African negroes of America and the Chinese. The English of the American differs from the English of the Australian, and Negro-English differs from Pidgin-English; but in the latter case the difference is far wider. The American Negro's language and the Pidgin-English of the Far East are the result of non-English races[1] trying to speak English, whereas American English and Australian English are mere local varieties of the same language spoken by the same race in different parts of the world. The Romance Languages were produced by these two forms of divergence working together.

Parallels in English.

Gallo-Romanic is found at an early stage divided into local dialects. These are classed under two main heads:—

(1) The Langue d'oc of Southern Gaul and North-Eastern Spain,

---

[1] It is not of course the race which is the important thing here, but the phonology and grammatical structure of the language originally spoken by the race.

(2) The Langue d'oïl of Northern and Central Gaul (ousted in the North-Eastern district by Low German, represented nowadays by Flemish).

Norman-French and French of Paris.

Oc and *oïl* were the words for 'yes' in the two groups,—*oc* from *hoc*, and *oïl* (modern French *oui*) a compound of *o* (from *hoc*) and *il* (from *illi*). (1) The chief dialects of the Langue d'oc are Gascon, Provençal, and Catalan, the last being the language of Catalonia in Spain. (2) At the time of the Norman Conquest of England the Langue d'oïl included among others Norman-French and the French of the Île-de-France, the district round Paris. The former was brought over to England by the Normans; the latter began to influence our language after the accession of Henry of Anjou (see p. 119).

Standard French.

The rise of the Standard Dialect of French, originally the French of Paris[1], is exactly parallel to the rise of Standard English, originally London English. The necessities of political and commercial intercourse demanded a common dialect, and the dialect of the political and commercial centre became the standard dialect of the country. As with English, however, the other dialects descended from Gallo-Romanic have survived in the spoken language, some of these, e.g. Provençal, having a considerable modern literature.

History of English.

Our own language belongs to the Western Branch of the Germanic or Teutonic Group. It was probably identical with Frisian at the time of the English invasions of Britain, and hence is known at that stage as Anglo-Frisian. It has closer affinities with Dutch and Flemish and Old Saxon than with Modern German, and has therefore been classed with them as the Low[1] German subdivision of Western Germanic.

---

[1] Cf. Chaucer, *Prologue to the Canterbury Tales*, l. 124:

'And Frensh she spak ful faire and fetisly
'After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe,
'For Frensh of Paris was to hir unknowe.'

The Britons.

At the beginning of our era the inhabitants of Britain spoke a Celtic language. The Roman occupation lasted from the conquest in the first century to the withdrawal of the legions in 411. Though the population of the towns doubtless remained largely Roman or half-Roman, the Romans did not succeed in imposing their language upon the Britons as they did upon the Gauls and Spaniards. Traces of their occupation, however, are found in the place-terminations *-wick* or *-wich* (*uicus*) as in *Alnwick*, *Norwich*, and *-caster*, *-cester*, or *-chester* (*castra*) as in *Lancaster*, *Gloucester*, *Manchester*. The other early borrowings from Latin, *mile* (*milia passuum*), *street* (*strata uia*), *wall* (*uallum*), *pepper* (*piper*), *cheese* (*caseus*), *silk* (*sericum*), *pound* (*pondo*), *mint* (*moneta*), and a few others, came to Britain with the English.

Latin loan-words.

The English Invaders.

In the 5th century Britain was partially conquered and settled by the Angles, Saxons, and Jutes, who came from Northern Germany and Southern Denmark. The earliest record of the language, the poem *Beowulf*, may have been composed before the conquest of Britain, when English and Frisian were identical. As the Germanic settlers comprised several distinct tribes it is natural to find varying dialects. These have been placed in four groups:—

Beowulf.

---

[1] So called as belonging to the Lower or more Northern part of the valleys of the Rhine and the Elbe.

(1) Northern,
(2) Midland,
(3) Southern,
(4) Kentish.

The Northern dialects are represented in literature by Caedmon, the Southern by Alfred; from the Midland, modern Standard English[1] is descended. Lowland Scotch, the language of Burns, is a modern representative of Northern English, which was spoken from the Humber to the Forth.

Caedmon, Alfred.

Except in Wales and Cornwall the Britons were gradually absorbed by the invading race, but the modern English words derived from their language are few and uncertain. The best instances are perhaps *dun* (the colour), *mattock*, and the place-termination *-combe* ('valley') as in *Wycombe*. A few other Celtic words, e.g. *brat*, came through the Irish missionaries who settled in Northumbria about 650.

Celtic Elements.

With Christianity in the 7th century came a considerable number of Latin (some originally Greek) words, especially Church words such as *bishop* (*episcopus*), *candle* (*candela*), *church* (*κυριακόν*), *devil* (*diabolus*), *priest* (*presbyter*), *temple* (*templum*): others are *lily*, *pear*, *sickle*, *sock*, *trout*.

Church-Latin.

The Danes or Norsemen, whose incursions began in the 9th century and who ruled the country, wholly or in part, from 878 till 1042, brought a number of Scandinavian words, e.g. *they*, *them*, *their*, *sister*, *skin*, *sky*, *egg*, *law*, *knife*, *give*, *take*, and name-terminations such as the patronymic *-son* as in *Robinson* and the place-suffixes *-by*, *-thorp*, *-thwaite*, *-toft*, as in *Whitby*, *Althorp*, *Braithwaite*, *Lowestoft*.

Scandinavian Elements.

---

[1] i.e. the 'educated' dialect of Southern England.

Norman-French Elements.

Norman influence on the language may be said to have begun with the accession of Edward the Confessor in 1042. The Conquest (1066–1071) brought over a Norman aristocracy, speaking a dialect of Old French. From this date the language of the court, the law, and the schools was Norman-French, and English became almost a peasants' dialect. Indeed, though both languages continued to be spoken, the distinction between the two was so marked that more than two centuries passed before English became influenced to any considerable extent by French.

French of Paris.

In 1154 the accession of Henry of Anjou brought the beginnings of a new influence, the literary French of Paris. The contrast between words derived from Norman-French and the importations from Paris-French is seen in the doublets *catch, chase*; *warden, guardian*; *launch, lance*; *wage, gage*. The influence of French has been continued without a break to the present time. Not only have true Old French words like *court, judge, tax, county, rent, sir, captain, army, preach, labour, feeble*, derived mostly from Late Latin, been imported largely into English, but there has been an enormous influx of words taken from Literary Latin by learned Frenchmen. Latin was kept up among scholars throughout the Middle Ages, and even before the Revival of Learning many Latin words came into English through French channels. In the 15th century, especially in the last quarter of it after the introduction of printing, many books were translated into English from French translations. It soon became customary among English scholars to adopt Latin words direct in the forms they would have taken in

'Learned' French.

'Learned' Latin.

French, and it is now often impossible to distinguish Latin loan-words from Latin-French. Such 'learned' words form nowadays a very large part of the language, and are easily recognisable. A few instances are *captive, scribe, regal, monarch, monument, secure, separate, memory, pious,* and the nouns in *-tion,* such as *nation.*

The London Dialect.

The supremacy of French as the official and aristocratic language remained unchallenged till about 1250. The first official use of English is found in a proclamation of Henry III in 1258. A century later French had practically gone out of use in England. Henry III's proclamation is written in what is known as the London Dialect, which is mainly Midland English but includes some Southern forms. It is the language used in the following century by Wyclif and Chaucer, and from 1500 onwards is the only dialect used in writing in England. In Scotland, however, the Northern Dialect remained for some time independent as a written language, and as a spoken language still survives among the lower classes like any other dialect of English. The extension of the London Dialect was due largely to the political centralisation which took place under the earlier Tudors, and the increase of the area over which any speaker of English required to be understood. The introduction of printing in 1477 and the consequent wider circulation of books, particularly of Tindal's Bible, published between 1526 and 1530, aided greatly in its establishment as the Standard Dialect.

Wyclif, Chaucer.

Tindal.

Historical Division of English.

English is generally divided historically into three periods:

(1) the Old English (or Anglo-Saxon) of Caedmon and Alfred; (700–1100)

(2) the Middle English
of Wyclif and Chaucer; (1100–1500)
(3) the Modern English
of Shakspeare, Johnson, and Macaulay; (1500–1900).

These three periods represent roughly three stages of development, which Sweet[1] sums up as follows:

"Old English may be defined as the period of *full* endings—*mōna, sunne, sunu, stānas*;

"Middle English as the period of *levelled* endings [i.e. endings which have become alike]—*mōne, sunne, sune, stōnes* [all disyllabic];

"Modern English as the period of *lost* endings—*moon, sun, son, stones* = stoṷnz."

The last period may be subdivided thus:—

(i) The Early Modern English
of Shakspeare; (1500–1650)
(ii) The Later Modern English
of Addison; (1650–1800)
(iii) Present English.

Of the third, which is the educated speech of London and Southern England (called, in relation to the other dialects, Standard English), we must recognise two great divisions,

(*a*) Spoken or Colloquial,
(*b*) Written or Literary.

In Literary English we employ many words such as *steed, realm, dwell, azure, phantom, might* (= 'strength'), which are never used in conversation except when the speaker employs the mock-heroic style, i.e. speaks the Written Dialect. Literary words are often words which have once been colloquial but have become obsolete. Words otherwise obsolete colloquially are used in proverbs, as *casting pearls before swine* for *throwing pearls in front*

---

[1] *New English Grammar*, Part I. p. 211.

of pigs, and in set phrases like *bite and sup, victuals and drink, goods and chattels.*

We have seen that our language contains foreign elements derived from the following sources:

(1) Popular Latin—
  (*a*) as the result of contact with Rome before the migration to Britain,
  (*b*) as a legacy of the Roman Occupation of Britain; (4th and 5th Cent.)
(2) Celtic of the Britons, after the English invasions; (5th and 6th)
(3) Popular Latin, after the introduction of Christianity; (7th)
(4) Scandinavian, after the Danish invasions; (10th and 11th)
(5) Norman-French, after the Norman conquest; (11th and 12th)
(6) Old French of Paris, after the accession of Henry of Anjou; (12th and 13th)
(7) Literary or Classical Latin—
  (*a*) through 'learned' French; (after about 1300)
  (*b*) direct; (after about 1450).

Besides these, many words, especially in the Modern English Period, have been adopted from various sources, as commercial enterprise has taken Englishmen further and further afield.

From Low German sources we have, e.g. *deck, skipper, sloop, yacht,* and probably *boy* and *girl*;

from Italian	*balcony, archipelago*;
from Spanish	*sherry, peccadillo, alligator*;
from Portuguese	*binnacle, cocoa*;
from Indian languages	*ginger, sugar*;
from Persian	*chess, peach*;
from the Slavonic Branch	*polka, ukase, vampire.*

From Non-Aryan languages we have, e.g.

from Hebrew	*amen, paschal*;
from Aramaic	*damask, damson*;
from Arabic	*admiral, elixir, algebra, alcohol, cotton, amber*;
from Turkish	*bosh, ottoman*;
from Hungarian	*sabre, hussar*;
from Malay	*amuck, gong,* and probably *orange* and *lemon*;
from Chinese	*tea*;
from Australian	*kangaroo*;
from Polynesian	*taboo*;
from African	*oasis*;
from North American	*toboggan, wigwam*;
from Mexican	*chocolate, tomato*;
from West Indian	*canoe, hurricane, potato*;
from South American	*alpaca, quinine, tapioca.*

It should be understood that many of these words have come into English through other languages, while some, especially names of foreign animals or merchandise, have come direct.

English essentially Germanic.

The majority of these loan-words are nouns, but there is also a large proportion of adjectives and verbs, especially from Latin and French. In point of structure and inflexion, however, and the simplest and most necessary part of the vocabulary,—the auxiliaries, the pronouns, the numerals, and most of the commonest nouns,—our language is almost entirely Germanic, i.e. it is essentially the language brought over from Lower Germany by the Angles and Saxons.

'True' English and adopted words.

The student must be careful to distinguish in the following chapters words which are truly English by descent and words which have been adopted from other languages, particularly as a 'true' English word like *father* and a borrowed word like *paternal* are often to be traced ultimately to the same source, though they come into modern English by totally different channels. Other instances of this are—

sweet and *suave*,
feather and *pen*,
three and *triple*,
kind and *gentle*,
frozen and *frigid*.

Grimm's Law (see Chapter VIII) is concerned only with the Germanic or true English element in our language.

CHAPTER VI.

CHANGE.

Facts of Change—Causes—Classification—A. *Change in Sound*—Sensations of Speech—Varieties of Pronunciation—Isolation—Imperfect Imitation—Subdivision of Sound-Changes—(*a*) Internal—Assimilation—Relative Stability of Sounds—(*b*) External—Popular Etymology—Misunderstanding—Mixture of Races—Retarding Influences—Further Examples in English—Phonetic Laws—B. *Change in Meaning*—Definition of Meaning—Variations according to Speaker and Context—Isolation—Occasional and Usual—Extension by Metaphor—Change in Transmission to new generation—Divergence and Convergence—*Analogy*—Its Cause—Grammar—Association Groups—Classification of Analogy—A. *Formative*—'Bad Grammar'—New Inflexions—Analogy in Children—Wrong Division—Analogy in Pairs of Words—B. *Syntactical*—'Split' Infinitive—Habitual Present as Future—Other Examples—Analogy in Gender—*Contamination*—(1) in Form and Meaning—(2) in Syntax—Attraction—Quotation from M. Bréal.

Facts of Change.

IN the preceding chapter we saw that we have grounds for believing most European and some Asiatic languages to have been derived from one source. Not only do groups of words meaning 'mother,' 'two,' 'stand,' 'bear,' etc. in the various languages show striking similarities, but the history of individual languages from their earliest to their latest records shows that they have undergone in the lapse of centuries considerable change. Alfred said *mōna* where we say *moon*, Plautus said *faxo* where Cicero said *fecero*, Thucydides said[1] *ξύν* (ksün) where Demosthenes said *σύν* (sün). We have arrived, then, at the fact that changes in language have taken place; the question now before us is how they have done so.

Causes of Change.

In spoken language a word may be considered from two points of view, its Sound and its Meaning. The phenomena of Change fall under these two heads. The word which Alfred pronounced *mōna* we now pronounce *moon*; to Alfred this word had but one meaning, 'the satellite of the earth,' to us it can have two, (1) 'the satellite of the earth,' (2) any satellite, as 'one of Jupiter's moons.'

Classification of Changes.

A. First, as to Change in *Sound*.

Change in Sound.

Sensations of Speech.

When we speak we experience two kinds of sensation,

(1) we feel the Position of the organs of speech,

(2) we hear the Sound we make.

By repetition we acquire a permanent, though unconscious, mental impression or memory-picture of (1) the Position, (2) the Sound. We also hear other people producing what is intended to be the same sound. This hearing of other people reacts upon the permanent memory-picture already in our minds. Hence, if we go into a new linguistic environment, e.g. from a Scotch to an English school, our pronunciation tends to become assimilated to that of the majority.

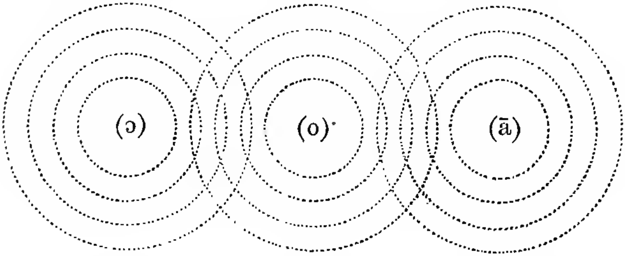
Reaction of Ear upon Voice.

---

[1] Or perhaps, more accurately, 'wrote' (see page 99).

Varieties of Pronunciation.

Now the number of possible vowel-sounds is theoretically indefinite. Hence each vowel, such as the *a* in *man*, the *ō* in *note*, and the *ā* in *father*, may be regarded as a class of sounds varying according to personal or dialectic peculiarities. Thus the *aw* (ɔ) in *law*, the (o) in *hot*, and the (ā) in *father*, might be represented thus, each circle of dots indicating possible pronunciations of the vowel in its centre:—



In some speakers the (o)-sound varies in the direction of *aw* (ɔ), in others in the direction of (ā), e.g. some pronounce the word written 'dog' somewhat like *dawg* (dɔg), others somewhat like *dahg* (dāg)[1].

The variation observed in the pronunciation of vowels has its parallel in that of consonants. But the variation here is not so marked, the consonant-sounds being acoustically more distinctive.

Sound-Change in Individuals.

Everyone knows how differently various speakers, not only of the same community, but of the same 'dialect-stratum' of the same community, pronounce what is called the same sound. More than this, with a little attention we may notice occasional variations in the same speaker, especially when he is addressing a member of a different

---

[1] A familiar instance is the varying pronunciation of the word *God*.

Isolation.

Imperfect Imitation.

dialect-stratum. For instance, a shopkeeper uses different pronunciations in speaking (1) to a duchess, (2) to another shopkeeper, (3) to a tramp. Now if we may imagine a shopkeeper to cease to have occasion to speak to anyone but shopkeepers, the variation in his pronunciation will obviously be greatly reduced. He will speak in only one of the three ways he employed before, i.e. a change in his individual pronunciation will have occurred by the *Isolation* of one of his three varieties of pronunciation. Sound-change may be observed, then, in the pronunciation of single individuals. It also takes place in the course of the transmission of the language from parents to children. A child imitates the Sound, not the Position of the organs required to produce it, i.e. imitation is acoustic rather than organic. Consequently his imitation may not be organically (structurally) correct. To take an instance, a century or two ago the colloquial pronunciation of *shall not* (*shall* doubtless being pronounced to rhyme with the French *mal*) may have been *shālnt* (ṣālnt). A child imitating this might get as near as he could with *shā'n't* (ṣānt). If he found this understood, and if neither correction by his parents nor fear of ridicule made him say *shālnt*, he would certainly continue to say *shā'n't* as the easier of the two[1]. By a similar process the word written *know*, which would not have been so written if the *k* had not been pronounced, first became (nhōu̯), a breathed *n*, and then (nōu̯), a voiced *n*, as we pronounce it now. So too we find *otto* in Italian from the Latin *octo*, *γίνομαι* in later Greek for the earlier *γίγνομαι*, *accedo* and *nosco* in Latin for *adcedo* and *gnosco*, and in careless colloquial English *reconise* (rekənɐi̯z) for *recognise*. Laziness and imperfect imitation are responsible for all these changes.

---

[1] In reality the *l* probably disappeared before the *o*. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Knight of the Burning Pestle*, Act IV. Sc. 5, 'sha'not.'

Sound-Changes are classed thus:—

Subdivision of Sound-Changes.

(i) Internal, the changes due (1) to the acoustic qualities of the sound, i.e. the resemblance to the ear of such sounds as *f* and *th* (þ), (2) to the tendencies natural to the organs of speech, e.g. assimilation of a voiced consonant to a breathed consonant, and vice versâ (see below),

(ii) External, the changes connected with the expression of ideas.

Internal.

(i) Instances of Internal Sound-Change are seen in breath and voice assimilation, i.e. if a breathed consonant is combined with a voiced consonant they tend to become either both breathed or both voiced. Thus we pronounce *cats* (kæt*s*) but *dogs* (dog*z*); similarly *news* is (nyūw*z*), but *newspaper* (nyūw*s*-pei̯pə).

Assimilation.

We may compare in dialectic English *blackbird* pronounced (blægbəd). In the same way the village of Buckden is locally called *Bugden* and was at one time so spelt, while Rushden is known by its inhabitants as (Ruẓdn̥) (ẓ=*s* in *measure*). Similar tendencies are seen in combinations of dental (or alveolar) nasals with palatals. Thus we pronounce *come in* (kɐm in), but *income* is more usually pronounced (iɵkɐm) or (iɵkm̥) than (inkɐm) or (inkm̥), the alveolar *n* becoming (ɵ), palatal, before the palatal *k*. Similarly the labiodental *v* in *seven* (sevn̥) tends to change the alveolar (n̥) to the labial (m̥), while the German *lieben* is often pronounced (lībm̥) rather than (lībn̥). Again, *y* (e.g. in *yard*) is a palatal consonant; hence *s* followed by *y* tends to become *sh* (ṣ), because (ṣ), cerebral, is one step nearer in Place to *y* than *s*, alveolar; hence the pronunciation of *sugar*, *sure* (ṣugə, ṣūə), for (syugə, syūə). For a like reason the German *ich* is pronounced (iχ), but *ach* (ax).

Relative Stability of Sounds.

In this connexion it should be noticed that some sounds are naturally less stable, i.e. more liable to change, than others. Thus a Mid Vowel like (ā) in *father* is unstable because it can be modified, according to the adjacent sounds, either backwards to (ō) in *note*, or forwards to (e) in *men*. Long vowels are generally less stable than short, because the longer the sound the more temptation to modify it. From these considerations we should expect the short Front Vowels to be the most stable, and this seems to be the case. The *i* in *wit* is a short Front Vowel and has been preserved from the original Aryan.

External.

Popular Etymology.

(ii) We now come to External Sound-Change. Under this heading come changes which are due to Popular Etymology. It is a matter of common observation that a word (or phrase) borrowed from a foreign language or for any reason unfamiliar, a word which has no intrinsic or derivative meaning to the speaker, is altered by him to a word that has such a meaning. Thus *asparagus* becomes *sparrow-grass*, and the *rose des quatres saisons* is known to gardeners as the *quarter-sessions rose.* Similarly *haricot veins* for *varicose veins.* In the phrase *to shoot rubbish* we are really employing the French word *chûte*, which has nothing to do with shooting. *Train-oil* has no connexion with railway trains, but is cognate with the German *Träne* 'a tear.' *Sweetheart* is for *sweetard*, the suffix being the same as in *niggard*, *sluggard*, *coward*. Somewhat similar is the change of the inn-sign *The*

Bacchanals to *The Bag of Nails*, and others of the same type[1].

Misunderstanding.

The misunderstanding of a phrase will often lead to change of form (sound). In *Robinson Crusoe* Defoe speaks of 'paying out the cable to the *better* end,' i.e. as far as it will go; we now speak of the '*bitter* end.'

Mixture of Races.

Sound-Change of all kinds is largely brought about by Mixture of Races. In a foreign country, though we may never have seriously studied the language, we can get along very fairly by using the bare stems of words without troubling ourselves with the inflexions. It is a frequent matter for surprise that naturalised foreigners continue to make the simplest grammatical mistakes in English after speaking the language for years. The fact is that words are for communication, and as long as they serve their purpose we are generally content. It is therefore easily intelligible that a large influx of foreigners should give rise to a new simplified dialect of the native language used as a means of communication between the new-comers and the natives. This new dialect would naturally react upon the language spoken by the natives among themselves, and intermarriage would help to render the changes permanent. This was actually the case with the Danish invasions of England (see p. 118).

Retarding Influences.

We have seen some of the reasons for Sound-Change. The next question is, Why do not changes take place so rapidly as to make a language entirely different in the course of a few generations? It is because working side by side with the disintegrating tendencies there are conservative tendencies. Most English children in imitating *three* say *free.* The reason that *free* does not become the standard pronunciation when the older generation passes away is that the great majority of speakers with whom the child comes in contact say *three,* and the pronunciation *free* is not near enough to *three* to avoid the risks of being misunderstood, corrected, or ridiculed. Moreover, in this connexion, the phrase 'the older generation passes away' is misleading. Generations always overlap. The phrase could only be accurate here if every human being were married at the same age and in the same year, produced the same number of children in the same time, and died at the same age, as every other human being—and this had been the case from the beginning[1].

---

[1] Popular Etymology will sometimes, in the case of names and titles, give rise to myths intended to explain them; a familiar instance is Ἀργειφόντης.

Thus in language, as in politics, there are two great influences at work, the one reforming, the other conservative. The history of language, or rather, the fact that there is such a thing as the history of language, shows that the reforming influence always wins in the long run. Still, if the disintegration goes too far in one department, so as to endanger the fitness of a language to communicate ideas, there is a conservative reaction in another department. Thus the reforming influence in English has thrown off most of the Old English inflexions, but the change is compensated by an increased fixity in the order of words in a sentence.

Compensation for disintegration.

---

[1] The spelling, too, probably has some influence in checking the change, though not much. *Sha'n't* was near enough acoustically to *shal'n't* or *sha'not* to avoid the above-mentioned risks, yet the spelling 'shall not' has been powerless to check the change.

We may add some further examples of Sound-Change in English.

Further Examples.

In Shakspeare we frequently come across lines like

Startles and frights consideration,

where to preserve the metre we have to pronounce the suffix *-ation* as three syllables. Shakspeare's ear would never have allowed this, unless either the word had this pronunciation in his time or had so recently had it as to permit its use in poetry as an easily intelligible archaism.

-tion

In the printed matter appended to drawings by Leech and others in old numbers of *Punch*, the 'swell's' pronunciation of *girl* is represented as 'gurl.' This is now pretty generally recognised as the 'correct' pronunciation, having nearly superseded the older pronunciation *gairl*. Had *gurl* been the recognised pronunciation in Leech's time, he would have used the ordinary spelling 'girl.'

girl

In Boswell's *Life*, under the date 1772, Dr Johnson says that [in 1747] the word *great* was pronounced by Lord Chesterfield to rhyme with *state*, and by Sir William Yonge to rhyme with *seat*. Lord Chesterfield's older pronunciation has persisted. But in *tea* and *sea*, which in 18th century verse are rhymed with *obey* and *away*, Sir William Yonge's newer pronunciation of *ea* has now become general.

great, tea

Change in accentuation is seen in comparing the modern pronunciation with Shakspeare's *canónized, revénue, aspéct, persévér*, and Cowper's *balcóny* in *John Gilpin*. We may also compare lines of Chaucer like

Change of accent.

And smalë fowlës maken melodye,

and *So priketh hem Natúre in her coráges*[1]

('Then nature excites them in their hearts'). Here we notice—

inflexions (*smalë, fowlës, maken, priketh*) now lost or modified,

accents (*Natúre, coráges*) now thrown back,

words now obsolete (*her*=*their*), or only used colloquially (*hem* = *'em*),

words whose meaning has changed (*priketh, corages*).

Phonetic Laws.

The laws which govern Sound-Change are called Phonetic Laws, and it is these laws which it is the chief business of the philologist to discover. Such a law is Grassmann's that in Greek and Sanskrit the same syllable cannot both begin and end with an aspirate (hence θρίξ, τριχός, not θριχός); or Grimm's Law of the changes of the Stops between Aryan and the Germanic Group of Languages (see Chapter VIII.). How far a Phonetic Law is to be regarded as a Law of Nature, is a disputed point. The fact that Phonetic Change is to some extent affected by the human mind seems to put Phonetic Laws beyond the pale of Natural Law in the strict scientific sense. The Laws of Chemistry are true always and everywhere, Phonetic Laws are limited both in time and in area of action.

B. We now pass on to Changes of *Meaning*.

Change of Meaning.

Meaning varies according to (1) the speaker,

The Meaning of a word is the body of associations called up by it. This is never exactly the same in any two speakers. For instance, the word *horse* calls up a different body of associations to a cab-driver, a veterinary surgeon, a biologist, and a horse-painter, respectively. In fact it is with meanings

---

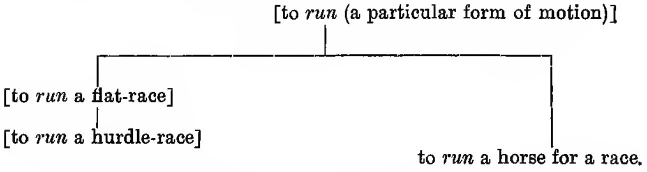
[1] Prol. *Cant. Tales*, ll. 9, 11.

(2) the context.

Isolation of Meaning.

as with sounds; the meaning of a word is really a class of meanings varying according to individual and dialectic peculiarities. The associations in any two cases will be more or less alike in proportion to the similarity of education, experience and social environment in the speakers. More than this, the meaning of a word varies *in the same speaker* according to the connexion in which it is used. When we are shooting, *bird* means a partridge, at an aviary it means a canary, at a poultry-show a barn-door fowl. '*Running* a hurdle-race' is a very different thing to '*running* a flat-race' or '*running* a horse for a race.' Now, supposing for the moment that these three are the only uses of the word *run*, if any two were to go out of fashion owing to circumstances such as the abolition of hurdle-races and flat-races, the remaining use would survive as the only use of the word *run*, or, to put it scientifically, the root-meaning 'run' would have first become extended in three directions and then been narrowed by *Isolation* in one of these.

We might illustrate the process thus :—


[to *run* (a particular form of motion)]
[to *run* a flat-race]
[to *run* a hurdle-race]
to *run* a horse for a race.

Occasional use often becomes usual.

station

stamp

wicket

In such a case the transference of meaning would begin with being occasional, and end with being usual. Such is the history of the words *station* in the sense of 'railway-station,' *stamp* in the sense of 'postage-stamp,' and many others. Similarly *wicket* in the sense of a small door within a large gate is practically obsolete in spoken English, while it has survived in its extended use to mean the three stumps at cricket. The same process is going on at the present time in the meaning of the word *motor*. From the meaning of 'an engine worked by electricity,' it has come to mean any small engine, and it is now being gradually isolated, in ordinary parlance, in the meaning of 'light mechanical carriage for travelling on roads[1].'

motor

On the other hand, such extensions of meaning as are seen in the use of *leg* to mean one side of a triangular race-course at sea, or *tail* in the sense of the less valuable members of a cricket team, remain occasional. The last two instances illustrate extension of meaning by Metaphor. A simple example of this may be observed in *I see what you mean*, compared with *I see you*. This form of extension has been discussed already (see p. 8). Words are often isolated in the metaphorical meaning, the original meaning going out of use. Thus *pipe* meant originally a kind of musical instrument; *siege*, a 'seat' or 'sitting down' (Old French); *rascal*, an animal not worth hunting (Middle English); *friar*, a 'brother' (Old French).

leg, tail

Extension by Metaphor.

pipe, siege, rascal, friar

The meaning of words, like sounds, has a tendency to change in passing to a new generation. The use as well as the pronunciation may be 'incorrectly' (i.e. unlike the majority) imitated. Such 'mistakes' would be to apply the word *congregation* to an audience at a theatre, or the word *nightshirt* to a surplice. These are usually corrected either (1) by parents and others, (2) by ridicule,

Change in transmission to a new generation.

---

[1] There is a more or less distinct implication that the engine is part of the vehicle.

skirt

or (3) by risk of being misunderstood. But it is obvious that if a large number of individuals unite in a misapprehension, the new meaning or group of possible meanings will only partially correspond with the meanings attached to the word by the older generation. This is the first step towards change of meaning by Isolation. The following are examples of changes brought about in this way. The word *skirt* was once identical with *shirt*, a garment so called because it was *short*; it afterwards came to mean the lower part of such a garment or of any garment (cf. the Authorised Version *the skirts of his clothing*, also the verb *to skirt* and the noun *outskirts*), then a lower garment, and finally a lower feminine garment, which is now the usual meaning.

sad

In Old English *sad*, like the German cognate *satt*, meant 'sated'; in Chaucer it means 'calm,' 'serious'; in Shakspeare 'serious' (cf. 'in good sadness'), 'mournful'; and in the seventeenth century it became isolated in the latter sense.

town

The original sense of *town* in its Old English form *tūn*, like the German *Zaun*[1], was a piece of enclosed ground; then it came to mean a farm with its buildings; then a village (as still in some dialects); and finally what it means now.

Divergence and Convergence.

Words are often identical in form (spoken or written or both) with quite different meanings. These have either (1) diverged in meaning or (2) converged in form. Instances of the former are *box, post, crane.* As examples of convergence in form we may notice—

---

[1] In Modern German *Zaun* means 'hedge.'

bear (verb) from Old English *beran,* and *bear* (noun) from Old English *bera,*

sun from Old English *sunne,* and *son* from Old English *sunu,*

sound (='noise') from Old French *son,* and *sound* (e.g. *Plymouth Sound*) from Old English *sūnd,*

mean (verb) from Old English *mǣnan,* to 'intend,' *mean* (adjective) from Old English *mǣne,* 'wicked,' and *mean* (noun) from Old French *meyen* (Fr. *moyen*), Latin *medianus.*

We may add *sight, site*; *father, farther*; *beach, beech*; *pail, pale*[1]; *wreck, reck*; *taper, tapir.*

Sometimes divergence in meaning is accompanied by differentiation in form (sound) or spelling. Thus *of* and *off, to* and *too, person* and *parson,* were once identical, and of the two spellings *insure* and *ensure* the first is generally used in the business sense (*insure against fire*) and the second in the general sense (*ensure success*). Similarly *practise* is used for the verb, *practice* for the noun. Compare also *indite a letter* and *indict a person, O* (vocative) and *Oh* (exclamation), *ton* (weight) and *tun* (capacity). A strange case of divergence of spelling is seen in *Tonbridge* and *Tunbridge Wells.* In *Smith* and *Smyth* (smɐi̯þ) we have divergence of form (sound) following upon divergence of spelling.

Analogy.

We have shown how, and to some extent why, changes in sound and meaning come about. We have still to deal with the greatest change-effecting principle of all.

---

[1] In the Eastern Counties educated people make a distinction here; in *pale* the *l* is voiced (pei̯l), and in *pail* breathed (pei̯lh) as in French *table.*

Its Cause.

The object of speech is the communication of ideas. But it is more than this. Of two possible ways of doing a thing human nature always, other things being equal, takes the easier. Civilisation itself consists mainly in the invention and use of easier ways of doing things. Gesture can communicate ideas, Speech can communicate them better. Speech, as we saw in Chapter I, was originally an improvement upon Gesture, an improvement because it is less laborious. The object of Speech, then, is not only the communication of ideas, but the communication of ideas in the least laborious way. Hence all labour-saving tendencies are natural to language.

If we expressed 'I go' by *eo*
'he goes' by *bona*
'we go' by *tum*
and 'they go' by *cupidinibus*

our language would be difficult for a native to master, and practically impossible for a foreigner. There would be no grammar; it would be entirely a matter of vocabulary. Some languages of savage tribes would seem to approximate to this condition, e.g. in Fijian, *buru* means 'ten cocoanuts,' *koro* 'a hundred cocoanuts,' *selavo* 'a thousand cocoanuts.' But fortunately this is exceptional. In the great majority of cases, association of form in a language goes side by side with association of meaning, i.e. words that have something in common in meaning generally have something in common in form.

Grammar.

In fact, every language has a grammar, or code of laws not only obeyed but created unconsciously by each individual speaker. In English such laws—or, to use a slightly different metaphor, habits—are (1) to put *-s* at the end of a noun to mean 'more than one,' and (2) to put *-er* at the end of an adjective to mean 'to a greater degree.' These laws are unconscious generalisations formed by each individual from masses of phenomena. In the first example the mass of phenomena is that of the nouns in English which make their plural in *-s*; in the second, that of the adjectives which make their comparative in *-er*.

Association-Groups.

These masses of phenomena are really association-groups of sound *plus* meaning. It is the tendency of all languages to widen these Association-Groups, that is, to make words which bear associated meanings assume associated forms. This tendency is called Analogy.

We have called Analogy the greatest change-effecting principle of all. It is true that in the long run Analogy acts as a conservative agent in language by securing a certain degree of regularity in its propagation and continuity, but in thus promoting uniformity it often destroys existing words and flexions, and thus more changes are brought about by Analogy than by any other single principle[1].

Analogy classified:

The phenomena of Analogy may be divided into two classes (A) of Form, and (B) of Syntax.

(A) Formative Analogy.

(A) A good example of the way in which Analogy levels incongruities of form (i.e. widens Association-Groups) is seen in the French verb. The present tense developed thus, according to the stress-accentuation in Latin:—

ámō	*aim,*
ámās	*aimes,*
ámat	*aime(t),*
amámus	*amons,*
amátis	*amez,*
ámant	*aiment.*

In Modern French, however, *amons*, *amez* have been changed on the analogy of the other persons to *aimons*, *aimez*. The same levelling is seen on comparing New Testament Greek with Attic, e.g.:—

---

[1] Strong, *Hist. of Lang.* (p. 83), to which I am much indebted throughout this chapter.

οἶδα	*οἶδα*,
οἶσθα	*οἶδας*,
οἶδε(ν)	*οἶδε(ν)*,
ἴσμεν	*οἴδαμεν*,
ἴστε	*οἴδατε*,
ἴσᾱσι(ν)	*οἴδᾱσι(ν)*,

where, however, the changes are due to the great number of verbs which form their Perfects in -*α*, -*ας*, -*αμεν*, *κ.τ.λ.* Similarly in Latin *lepōsem*, *honōsem* (nominative *lepōs*, *honōs*) became *lepōrem*, *honōrem*, by the Phonetic Law that *s* (z) between vowels changed in Latin at a certain period into *r*. By the beginning of the Silver Age the nominative, in which the law did not hold good, had become *lepor*, *honor*, on the analogy of the other cases. Cicero, however, wrote *lepos*, *honos*, and similar forms occur in Vergil. In English, Analogy has nearly succeeded in making all nouns make their plural in -*s*. Thus the Old English plural of *bōc*, 'book,' was *bēc*, just as the plural of *foot* is *feet*; and the plural of *cow* in the Authorised Version is *kine*[1]. The numerals form an Association-Group. Consequently we find them affecting one another, e.g. *ὀκτακόσιοι* instead of *ὀκτωκόσιοι*, on the analogy of *ἑπτακόσιοι*, and *nouem* for *nouen* (cf. *nōn-us* and Eng. *nine*) from *decem*. Similarly the Months are associated in meaning, and hence the form *Octember* occurs, on the analogy of *September*, *Nouember*, and *December*, though it did not succeed in establishing itself.

lepos

books, cows

ὀκτακόσιοι

Octember

---

[1] Historically *kine* is a double plural; *kine* represents *ky-en*, *cȳ* in Old English being the plural of *cū*. In Lowland Scotch *kye* is still used for *cows*. Cf. *child*, *childer*, *children*.

I'd a' went

'Bad Grammar,' as we call it, is often the result of Analogy. Thus we often hear *took* for *taken* (used also in poetry) and *went* for *gone*, on the analogy (1) of the verbs which make both the past tense and the past participle by adding *-ed*, as

he played, *he had played,*
he looked, *he had looked*;

(2) of the verbs which make both in the same way, as

think...thought...thought,
seek...sought...sought.

Similarly $\left.\begin{array}{l}\textit{my...mine}\\ \textit{thy...thine}\end{array}\right\}$ hence: $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\textit{his—hisn}\\ \textit{your—yourn.}\end{array}\right.$

New inflexions: *motored.*

Large Association-Groups tend to attract to themselves not only isolated forms (e.g. *kine* becomes *cows*) or the members of smaller groups (e.g. *brothers* for the older *brethren*), but new words in want of inflexion. Take the new verb *to motor*. In forming its past tense and participle we go through some process like this:—

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\textit{walk...walked}\\ \textit{hasten...hastened}\\ \textit{erect...erected}\\ \textit{form...formed}\\ \quad\text{etc.}\end{array}\right\}\text{ hence: }\textit{motor—motored.}$$

Sometimes one hears the verb *to mote*. This is formed thus:—

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\textit{fighter}\\ \textit{seller}\\ \textit{protector}\\ \textit{carrier}\\ \quad\text{etc.}\end{array}\right\}\text{...'one who }\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{fights}\\ \text{sells}\\ \text{protects}\\ \text{carries,'}\\ \quad\text{etc.}\end{array}\right\}$$

hence:
motor...'one who—motes.'

The analogy here is not quite accurate; if it were, *motor* would mean the chauffeur and not the machine; but compare *boiler*, *driver* (a golf-club), *cooker* ('cooking-stove'), where by a kind of personification *-er* is used for the instrument not the agent.

Analogy in children.

The Greek Augment.

This process is exactly parallel to that of the child learning to talk. He says *runned*, *goed*, *maked*, etc., on the analogy of *walked*, *dressed*, *whipped*, etc., and *badder*, *baddest*, on the analogy of *sweeter*, *taller*, *sweetest*, *tallest*. A child, on being asked where his brother was, has been known to say *He's run-rounding the garden*. This is parallel to such forms as *ἐκάθευδε*, *ἠφίετε* in Classical Greek. Modern Greek has extended this use, e.g. *ἐπροτίμων*, *ἠνόχλησα*. The converse is seen in the Classical *διηκόνουν* for *ἐδιᾱκόνουν* from *διᾱ́κονος*.

Wrong Division.

tobacconist
Μηδίζω

A particular type of Analogy is the Wrong Division of Words (i.e. wrong historically). Thus from *pianist*, *machinist*, *violinist*, etc., we might gather that *-nist* rather than *-ist* was the termination; hence such forms as *tobacconist*. Similarly in Greek the termination *-ίζω* (whence English *-ise*) arose from a wrong division of such words as *ἐλπίζω*, where the real division *ἐλπίδ-yω* is obscured by the change of *δy* to *ζ* (cf. *Ζεύς* from *Dyēu̥s*, whence Latin *Diouis*, *Iouis*), and thus we find such words as *βασανίζω*, *Μηδίζω*, from *βάσανος*, *Μῆδος*, and in English such formations as *standardise*, *Anglicise*.

adder, *newt*
μέρα

The same principle has caused in English the formation of *an adder* for *a nadder*, and vice-versâ, *a newt* for *an ewt* (or *eft*), and a few others. An interesting parallel is seen in the colloquial Modern Greek *μέρα* for *ἡμέρα*, the first syllable being confused with the article.

Analogy in Pairs of Words.

It must not be supposed that Analogy works only by majorities. Sometimes, strangely enough, the bond of association in a group is exact opposition in meaning. The group then consists of but two members, of which one tends to become partially assimilated to the other. *Male* is from the French *mâle*, Latin *masculus* diminutive of *mas*; *female* is for *femell*, from the French *femelle*, Latin *femella* diminutive of *femina*. The popular mind felt the opposition in meaning to lie in a single syllable as in the case of *done* and *undone*, *equal* and *unequal*, and made the rest of the word correspond to mark the connexion. In Latin the oldest meaning of *diu* was 'by day' (cf. *interdiu*); this word has changed *nocte* to *noctu*. Similarly in Greek *ἐκποδών* is obviously *ἐκ ποδῶν*, but *ἐμποδών* has no such explanation.

Syntactical Analogy.

(B)[1] Analogy is scarcely less active in the domain of Syntax. For instance, it converts predicates into attributes, thus:—

he is good...a good boy
he is bad...a bad boy } hence:
etc. etc. *he is good for nothing—*
a good-for-nothing boy.

frugi

This is closely parallel to the use of the Latin *frugi*, which was originally the dative of *frugem* with the meaning 'for enjoyment,' 'pleasant,' 'good' (cf. *curae esse*, *bono esse*), and only used predicatively, but was afterwards used as an attribute as well, e.g. *seruus frugi atque integer*. Cf. Plautus *improbe nilique homo*, and the use of *eius modi* = *talis*. Similarly

---

[1] For Analogy in Accentuation see the next chapter (p. 151).

drunk, *ill*, *well* are properly used only as the predicate (*he is drunk*, etc.) but in colloquial English we now hear *a drunk man*, *an ill person*[1] for *a drunken man*, *a sick person*, and a man suffering from a bad leg will speak of the other as his *well leg*.

wicketkept

We sometimes hear nowadays the past tense or past participle *wicketkept*, *housekept*. These words are formed by Analogy thus:—

keeper...kept / *sleeper...slept* } hence: { *wicketkeeper—wicketkept* / *housekeeper—housekept.*

πρὸ χρόνου

In Greek Syntax, Analogy is responsible for the occasional use in Attic of *εἰ* with the subjunctive and *ἐάν* with the future indicative. In Herodotus and Lucian we find *πρὸ χρόνου τινός* in the sense of 'some time before.' This has been changed by Analogy from *πρὸ χρόνῳ τινί* (i.e. 'before by some time'), just as in Latin *ante die tertio Kalendas Ianuarias* became *ante diem tertium Kal. Ian.*

than, *like*

In English we often say *He is taller than me* instead of *He is taller than I*, giving *than* the construction of a preposition. This has its parallel in *Than whom no greater man existed*, which is reckoned as correct English. Would-be careful speakers have been known to say *like he* as the result of avoiding *as him*. Analogy is mainly responsible for that bugbear of purists the 'split infinitive.' It is formed somehow thus:—

'Split Infinitive.'

It is finished...It is quite finished
He has finished it...He has quite finished it } hence:
I hope to finish it—I hope to quite finish it.

---

[1] Even Mrs Piozzi in her *Anecdotes of Samuel Johnson* (pub. 1786) speaks of making 'an ill man well.'

Habitual Present as Future.

sort of

This use is doubtless aided largely by the disjunctive use of *to* in *He ought to, I should like to very much, For 'tis their nature to*[1], and similar phrases. Syntactically the split infinitive is no worse than *In the hope of completely routing the enemy* or even *I said to Tom's friend,* and is sometimes found in the best contemporary prose[2]. *Where do we go now?* can strictly be used only of an habitual action, or an action to be done according to regulations. It is frequently used, however, of an action to be done according to any previous instructions or pre-arranged plan, and hence by a further extension it is sometimes used merely as equivalent to *Where shall we go now?* Here the Analogy lies rather in the circumstances or context than in the syntax. The colloquial use of *sort of* is an interesting case of Analogy, e.g.:—

He gave us a sort of lecture } hence: *He sort of lectured us*
He lectured us } or *He lectured us, sort of.*

This is exactly parallel to the use of δῆλον ὅτι and πῶς δοκεῖς in Greek as adverbs. Compare in Latin *nescio quem hominem* for *hominem, nescio quis,* and Tacitus's *adfertur rumor rapi in castra incertum quem senatorem* (*Hist.* I. 29).

A peculiar type of Syntactical Analogy is that of Gender. In Latin all names of trees, though by form they should be mostly masculine, follow the gender of

---

[1] Dr Watts (d. 1748).

[2] I have found it in some of the eighteenth century novels, e.g. Richardson's *Clarissa*, and Burney's *Evelina*, and in a metrical translation of a Latin quotation in Holland's Pliny (pub. 1601), p. 589, 'Our land to duly eare.' According to Jespersen *Eng. Lang.* p. 209, it occurs as early as the 14th century.

arbor. Similarly in French, though *été* (from *aestātem*) belongs by form to the group of feminine nouns in *-té* derived from Latin nouns in *-tās*, it belongs by meaning to the group of the four seasons. *Printemps, automne,* and *hiver* being masculine have made *été* masculine.

Analogy in Gender.

The last form of Analogy of which we shall speak is that known as Contamination or Blending. This is the confusion of two or more words or phrases, and is seen (1) in words, (2) in Syntax.

Contamination.

(1) (*a*) In the Form of words it is found in such comic coinages as *anecdotage* from *anecdote* plus *dotage,* and *squarson* from *squire* plus *parson.* But it is also soberly employed in such words as *electrocution* (*electric* plus *execution*). 'Αμφορεύς for *ἀμφι-φορεύς* (*ἀμφί plus φέρω*), *idolatry* from *εἰδωλολατρεία*[1], and the Low Latin *senexter* from *sinister* plus *dexter,* are less conscious formations of the same kind. Similarly we find in inscriptions *μισθωσάντωσαν* from *μισθωσάτωσαν plus μισθωσάντων.*

In Words: (*a*) in Form,

(*b*) In the Meaning of words we find confusions such as *burthen* 'a load' with the *burden* of a song (Fr. *bourdon*), *burden* being now used for either; in the same way *tenor* (though in this case it is only a matter of spelling) now does duty for both *tenour* meaning 'import,' 'signification,' and *tenor* in music (Ital. *tenore*).

(*b*) in Meaning.

(2) In Syntax, Contamination is frequently productive of 'bad grammar,' e.g.:—

In Syntax.

---

[1] The shortened form originated in Low Latin.

On attempting to extract the ball, the patient began to sink.

She was not one of those who fear to hurt her complexion.

Everyone present took off their hat.

Examples such as these are common in conversation and newspapers, and are sometimes found in literature. One at least became usual, though it is now obsolete. *Farewell* and *Keep thee well* combined to form *Fare thee well.* A good instance of the same thing is seen in Latin in the use of *quisque* and *pars* with a plural verb. This has its parallel in English in such sentences as *A large number were present.* A rapid speaker has been known to say *The band played See the Conquering Hero came,* the past tense *played* changing *comes* to *came.* In Latin the Gerund and Gerundive constructions were sometimes confused, e.g.:—

poenas soluendi tempus
poenarum soluendarum tempus

hence: *poenarum soluendi tempus.*

The phrase *in potestatem uenire* was so common that in several passages we find confusions such as:—

quae ne in potestatem quidem populi Romani esset, Liv. ii. 14.

Compare also cases of attraction such as:—

urbem, quam statuo, uestra est, Verg. *Aen.* i. 573,

and the 'Subjunctive because Dependent,' e.g.—

inuitus feci, ut...fratrem eicerem septem annis postquam consul fuisset (for *fuerat*), Cic. *de Sen.* xii. 42.

In Greek we may compare:—

ἔλεγον ὅτι πάντων ὧν δέονται πεπραγότες εἶεν (πάντων for πάντα), Xen. *Hell.* i. 4. 2, *διεκομίζοντο εὐθὺς ὅθεν ὑπεξέθεντο παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας* (*ὅθεν* for *ἐκεῖθεν οἷ*), Thuc. i. 89,

χαρίζεσθαι οἵῳ σοι ἀνδρί (for *τοιούτῳ οἷος σύ*),

οἴχεται φεύγων ὃν ἦγες μάρτυρα (for *μάρτυς*),

and the occasional confusion between *καίτοι* and *καίπερ*, e.g.:—

καίπερ ἐκεῖνό γε ᾤμην τι εἶναι, Plat. *Sym.* 219 C, and *ἱκανά μοι νομίζω εἰρησθαι, καίτοι πολλά γε παραλιπών*, Lysias 31. 34[1].

Quotation from M. Bréal.

In concluding this brief discussion of the workings of Analogy we cannot do better than quote the words of M. Bréal[2]:—"If unduly pressed, Analogy would make languages too uniform and, in consequence, monotonous and poor. The philologist, the writer, will always, by taste as by profession, be on the side of the vanquished, that is to say of the forms which Analogy threatens to absorb. But it is thanks to Analogy that the child, without learning one after the other all the words of a language, without having to test them one by one, yet attains to mastery over them in a comparatively short time. It is thanks to Analogy that we are sure of being heard, sure of being understood, even if we chance to create a new word. Analogy must therefore be regarded as a primordial condition of all Language. Whether it has been a source of fecundity and clearness, or whether it has been the cause of sterile uniformity, this the individual history of each language alone can teach us."

---

[1] Cf. also Grenfell and Hunt, *Oxyrhyncus Papyri*, ii. 237. 8. 30.

[2] *Essai de Sémantique*, Eng. Trans. p. 77.

CHAPTER VII.

VOWEL GRADATION.

Origin—The Vowel Scale—Pitch-Ablaut—Levelling by Analogy—High Grade and Low Grade—Stress-Ablaut—Weak Grade—Quantitative Ablaut—*Examples*:—(1) *e : o*—(2) *ē : ō*—(3) *ā : ō*.

IF we compare respectively

πείθω, πέποιθα, and *ἔπιθον*, in Greek,
fīdo, *foedus*, and *fides*, in Latin,
swim, *swam*, and *swum*, in English,
and *binden*, *band*, and *gebunden*, in German,

we cannot fail to be struck by the fact that, disregarding the prefixes and suffixes, we have in each case three closely related words or three forms of one word. In the most important part of the words in each case the consonants remain the same while the vowels vary. The same phenomenon may be observed in other Aryan languages. The principle is known as Vowel Gradation, or, to use the German term, *Ablaut*.

Origin.

As to its origin, the most widely accepted theory is that it is the outcome of Accentuation.

The Vowel Scale.

If we whisper the sound *ee* (ii̯) and then the sound *aw* (ɔ), we find that *ee* sounds a higher note than *aw*. If we whisper *ah* (ā), an intermediate note is produced. A singer finds difficulty in singing *ee* on a low note or *aw* on a high note, while *ah*, as a useful 'all-round' sound, is the most suitable (e.g. in the combination *la*) for trying over a tune without singing the words. Considerations such as these point to the remarkable conclusion that every vowel-sound has (in each individual speaker) a particular musical note or pitch in which it is most easily pronounced. It is possible, therefore, to arrange the vowels in a kind of musical scale. (Tennyson acted on this principle—unconsciously, perhaps—when he coined a word descriptive of the sound of a peal of bells, in the phrase 'The mellow lin-lan-lone of evening bells[1]'; cf. *ding-dong*, *tick-tack*.) In this way, it is supposed, the original word *b^here*, for instance, of level Stress and Pitch, i.e. having neither syllable louder or higher than the other, appears in Greek as φερ* when it bears the Pitch-accent on its first syllable (e.g. φέρω), and as φορ* when it bears it on its second syllable (e.g. φορά) (It should be remembered that a syllable is said to bear the Pitch-accent, when it is uttered at a higher pitch or musical tone than the adjoining syllables.) If we accept this theory, we must admit that in Greek, which unlike most of the dead Aryan languages shows by symbols what the Pitch-accent was, there are more exceptions than regularities. Thus γένος is right but γόνος wrong. The same is the case with τέκος and τόκος, φρένα and φρενός, and many other pairs. But when we remember the enormous power of Analogy to break down dissimilarities and simplify what is complex, we realise that the great mass of exceptions existing in a single language does not necessarily disprove the rule for the whole family. We may take it, then, that if the word or syllable bore the Pitch-accent, it appeared in the *e*-form; if it did not, in the *o*-form. These forms are generally known as the High Grade (*e*) and the Low Grade (*o*).

Pitch-Ablaut.

Greek accentuation often irregular,

owing to Analogy.

High Grade and Low Grade.

---

[1] From the song *Far—far—away* in *Demeter and other Poems.*

Stress-Ablaut.
Weak Grade.

The third form, having its origin in the *Stress*-accent, is known as the Weak Grade. This Grade is supposed to have originated in absence of Stress, and shows the original word or syllable in its weakest or thinnest form.

Thus we have—

πείθω	πέποιθα	ἔπιθον
πατέρα	εὐπάτορα	πατρός.

We have taken our examples from what is known as the *e : o* series (I). This, for Greek and Latin, is by far the most important.

To this we must add—

II. the *ē : ō* series, exemplified by—

τίθημι	θωμός	θετός (for *θətός*),

and III. the *ā : ō* series, seen in—

φᾱμί (Doric)	φωνή	φαμέν.

These three Grades, as they involve a change of vowel, are known as Qualitative. The other type of Vowel-Grade, the Quantitative, is merely a matter of Length, e.g.—

φορά	φώρ
πατέρα	πατήρ.

This is probably the outcome of compensation for a lost syllable, i.e. *φώρ* represents an original *b^hŏ́ros*, and *πατήρ pətĕ́ros*.

In the following additional examples of the Qualitative Grades we include instances from Latin, but these are more obscure than the Greek owing to the greater vowel-changes peculiar to the language (see pp. 41 and 104 ff.).

[Note: for *n̥*, *m̥*, *l̥*, and *r̥* see p. 33.]

I. THE *e* : *o* SERIES.

(i) We begin with the simple vowels, -*e*- : -*o*- :—

HIGH	LOW	WEAK
-*e*-	-*o*-	-[nil]-
λέγω *lego*, *legio*	λόγος, λογίζομαι *ē-logium*	
στέγω, στέγη, τέγη *tego* (for *stego*)	*toga*	
τρέπω	τρόπος	ἔτραπον (for ἔτρ̥πον)[1]
πέτομαι, πετεινός *peto*, *penna* (for *pet-sna*)	ποτάομαι, ποτᾱνός (Doric)	πί-πτω, πτερόν, ἐπτόμην
ἔχω (for σέχω)[2], ἐχυρός	ὀχυρός	ἔσχον, ἴσχω (for σίσχω), σχολή
ἕπομαι (for σέq^wομαι)[3] *sequor*	ὀπᾱδός (for σοq^wᾱδος) *socius*	ἑσπόμην
κλέπτω *clepo*	κέ-κλοφα, κλοπή	ἐκλάπην (for ἐκλ̥πην)[1]
πέκω *pec-to*, *pec-ten*	πόκος	κτενός (for πκτενός)
πλέκω *im-plico* (for *im-pleco*), *plec-to*	πλοκή, πλόκαμος	ἐπλάκην (for ἐπλ̥κην)
ῥέπω (for *w*ρέπω)[4] *repente*	ῥοπή, ῥόπαλον, ἀντίρροπος (for -*w*ροπ-)	ῥαπίς (for *w*ρ̥πίς)

---

[1] See p. 185.

[2] See pp. 164, 178.

[3] See p. 176.

[4] See p. 183.

High	Low	Weak
e : *o* (continued)		
-*e*-	-*o*-	-[nil]-
σκέπ-τομαι, σκέπας	σκοπός, σκοπέω	
τρέφω (for θρέφω)[1], θρέμμα	τέ-τροφα, τροφή	ἐτράφην (for ἐθΊφην), τάρφος
πέδον, πεδά (Aeol. = μετά), πεζός (for πεδ-*y*ός)[2]	πόδα	ἐπί-βδα ('day after the feast,' for ἐπί-πδα)
pedem	*tri-pudium* (for *tri-podiom*), *repudio*	
ἔτεκον, τέκος	τέ-τοκα, τόκος	τίκτω (for τί-τκω)
στρέφω	στροφή	στραφείς (for στΊ-φέντς)
τρέχω (for θρέχω)[1]	τροχός	
φέβομαι	φόβος, φοβερός	
φλέγω	φλογός, φλογερός	
		fulgeo (for *fl̥geo*)[3], *fulgur*
ψέγω	ψόγος, ψογερός	
ἕδος, ἕζομαι (for σέδ-*y*ομαι)[2]	ὁδός	ἵζω (for σί-σδω)
sedeo	*solium*, *solum*, *solidus*[4]	*sīdo* (for *si-sdo*)

---

[1] See p. 164. [2] See p. 182. [3] See p. 185. [4] See p. 174.

HIGH	LOW	WEAK
e : *o* (continued)		

(ii) Next, the *i*-diphthongs, *-ei-* : *-oi-* :—

-ei-	*-oi-*	*-i-*
εἴδομαι (for *w*είδομαι, Ϝείδομαι), εἶδος	οἶδα (for *w*οῖδα) *uīdī*[1]	ἰδεῖν (for *w*ιδεῖν), ἴδρις, ἰδέα *uideo*
λείπω *līqui*	λέ-λοιπα, λοιπός	ἔλιπον *re-liquus*
στείχω	στοῖχος	στίχος
πείθω *fīdo*, *fīdus*	πέ-ποιθα *foedus*	ἔπιθον, πιθανός, πιστός (for πιθ-τός) *fidēs*, *fidēlis*
ἀείδω (for ἀ*w*είδω)	ἀοιδός (for ἀ*w*οιδός)	
λείβω *lībo*	λοιβή	λιβάς
εἶ-μι *eo* (for *ei-o*)	οἶ-μος	ἴ-μεν, εἰσ-ι-τήρια *i-ter*

……

(iii) Next, the *u*-diphthongs, *-eu-* : *-ou-* :—

-eu-, *-ew-*	*-ou-*, *-ow-*	*-u-*
ἐλεύθερος, ἐλεύσομαι (for ἐλεύθ-σομαι)	εἰλήλουθα	ἐλήλυθα, ἦλθον (ἤλυθον)
κέλευθος	ἀκόλουθος (for σm̥-κόλουθος)[2]	

---

[1] For Latin *ī* representing *oi̯* after *u*(w), cf. οἶκος, *uīcus*.

[2] See p. 184.

High	Low	Weak
e : *o* (continued)		
-eu-, *-ew-*	*-ou-*, *-ow-*	*-u-*
σπεύδω	σπουδή	
		studeo[1]
φεύγω		ἔφυγον, φυγή
fūgi		*fugio*, *fuga*
ζεά (for ζε*w*ά, ζεFά)	φυσί-ζοος (for -ζο*w*ος)	
πλέω (for πλέ*w*ω, πλέFω), πλεύσομαι	πλοῦς (for πλό*w*ος, πλόFος), πλοῦτος	πλῡ́νω (for πλῠ́ν-*y*ω)[2]
pluit (for *plewit*)		
πνέω (for πνέ*w*ω, πνέFω), πνεύσομαι	πνοή (for πνο*w*ή, πνοFή)	ποι-πνῡ́ω (for ποι-πνῠ́-*y*ω)[3]
ῥέω (for σρέ*w*ω, σρέFω)[4], ῥεύσομαι	ἐΰ-ρροος (for -σρο*w*ος, -σροFος)	ἐρρύη, ῥυτός
ruo (for *srewo*)		*ob-rutus*
σεῦε (for κ*y*έ*w*ε)	σοῦσθε, δορυ-σσόος (for -κ*y*όFος)[5]	συθείς
χέω (for χέ*w*ω, χέFω), χεῦμα	χοή (for χο*w*ή, χοFή)	χυθείς, χύτρα, χύσις
γεύω (for γεύσ-ω)		
		gusto

---

[1] The Aryan original was apparently *psteu̯dō*.

[2] See p. 183.

[3] For the reduplication ποι-, cf. ποιφύσσω.

[4] Eng. *stream*; the *t* is peculiar to Germanic and Slavonic.

[5] See p. 182.

HIGH	LOW	WEAK
e : *o* (continued)		

(iv) Next, the Labial compounds, *-em-* : *-om-* :—

-em-	*-om-*	*-m-*, *-m̥-*
βρέμω	βρόμος, βροντή (for βρομ-τή)	
δέμω, δέμας 	δόμος *domus*	ἐδέ-δμητο *māteries* (for *dmāt-*)
νέμω, νέμος *nemus*	νόμος *numerus*	 *emo* (for *m̥mo*)
τρέμω *tremo*	τρόμος, τρομερός	
τέμ-νω, τέμενος *tem-plum*	τομή	ἔτε-τμον, τμητός, ἔταμον (for ἔτμ̥-ον)
εἷς (for σέμς) *sem-per*	ὁμός	ἅμα (for σμ̥́α), ἅπαξ (σμ̥́-παξ), μία (σμία) *sim-plex* (for *sm̥-*)

……

(v) Next, the Nasal compounds, *-en-* : *-on-* :—

-en-	*-on-*	*-n-*, *-n̥-*
μένω *maneo*	μόνος, μόνιμος	μί-μνω
μένος *Minerua* (*Menerua* Inscrr.), *re-min-iscor*	μέ-μονα, μοῦσα (for μόντ-yα) *moneo*, *me-mini* (for *memoni*)	μέ-μαμεν (for μέμν̥-μεν), αὐτό-ματος (for -μν̥τος), μαίνομαι (μν̥͂-yομαι), μάντις *mens*, *com-mentus*

HIGH	LOW	WEAK
e : *o* (continued)		
-en-	*-on-*	*-n-*, *-n̥-*
γενέσθαι, γένος, γενέτωρ *genus*, *genitor*, *gens*	γόνος, γέ-γονα	γέ-γαμεν (for γέγn̥μεν), γί-γνομαι, γάμος (for γń̥μος) *gi-gno*, *(g)nascor*, *genius* (for *g*n̥-*yos*)
τείνω (for τέν-*y*ω) *teneo*, *tenus*	τόνος	τέ-τακα (for τέτn̥κα) *tentus* (for *t*n̥-*tos*)
κτείνω (for κτέν-*y*ω)	ἔκτονα, τεκνο-κτόνος	ἔκτανον (for ἔκτn̥ον)
σπένδω, σπείσομαι (for σπένδ-σομαι)	σπονδή *spondeo*	
φρένα	εὔ-φρονος, φρονέω	φρασί, Pindar (for φρn̥σί)
πένθος, πείσομαι (for πένθ-σομαι)	πέ-πονθα	ἔπαθον (for ἔπn̥θον), πάσχω (for πń̥θ-σκω)
κεντέω, κέντρον *cento* (‘patchwork’)	κοντός (‘pole’) *per-contor*	
 dentis	ὀδόντος	ὀδάξ (for ὀδń̥τξ, cf. γνύξ)

……

(vi) Next, the *r*-compounds, *-er-* : *-or-* :—

-er-	*-or-*	*-r-*, *-r̥-*
δέρκομαι	δέ-δορκα, δορκάς	ἔδρακον (for ἔδr̥κον), δράκων, ὑπό-δρα (for -δr̥κ)

HIGH	LOW	WEAK
e : *o* (continued)		
-er-	*-or-*	*-r-*, *-r̥-*
σπείρω (for σπέρ-γω)[1], σπέρμα	σπόρος	ἐσπάρην (for ἐσπρ̥́ην) *spor-tula* (for *spr̥-*)
τείρω (for τέρ-γω), τέρμα *tero*, *ter-minus*	ἔτορον, τορός	τρητός *trītus*
φέρω, φέρετρον *fero*	φορά	δί-φρος, φαρέτρα *fors*, *fortuna* (for *fr̥ts*, *fr̥tuna*)
ἀγείρω (for ἀγέρ-γω), ἀγέρεσθαι	ἀγορά	ἀγρόμενος
μέρος, μείρομαι (for μέρ-γομαι)	μόρα, μοῖρα (for μόρ-γα)	
	μορτός (Callimachus, 'mortal')	βροτός (for μροτός from μρ̥τός)[2], ἄμβροτος, μαραίνω (for μρ̥-αίνω) *mors*, *morior* (for *mr̥ts*, *mr̥-yor*)
ἐγείρω (for ἐγέρ-γω)	ἐγρήγορα	ἔγρομαι
φθείρω (for φθέρ-γω)	φθορά	ἐφθάρην (for ἐφθρ̥́ην)
χείρ, χερός, εὐ-χερής	χορός	μέχρι (for μέτ-χρ-ι)

......

---

[1] See p. 183.

[2] ρα in Aeolic became ρο, e.g. ἐροτός = ἐρατός; βροτός is then an Aeolic form which became general, ousting βρατός which does not occur.

HIGH	LOW	WEAK
e : *o* (continued)		
(vii) And lastly, the *l*-compounds, *-el-* : *-ol-* :—		
-el-	*-ol-*	*-l-*, *-l̥-*
στέλλω(for στέλ-*y*ω)	στολή	ἔσταλμαι(for ἔστl̥μαι), ἐστάλην
τέλλω (for q^{w}έλ-*y*ω)	πόλος (for q^{w}όλος), αἰπόλος (for αἰγq^{w}όλος)	περι-πλομένων
in-quilīnus, *colo* (for *ínquelīnos*, *quelo*)	*colus* ('distaff')	
τελ-αμών	τόλμα, τολμάω	τέ-τλαθι (for τέτl̥θι), τάλας, ἔτλην, τλητός
	tol-ero, *te-tuli* (for *tétoli*)	*tollo* (for *tl̥-no*), *lātus*[1] (for *tlātos*)
βέλος	βολή	ἐβλήθην, βάλλω (for βl̥-*y*ω), ἔβαλον
πελ-ταστής		πάλλω (for πl̥-*y*ω), πάλμη, παλτός
pello (for *pel-no*)	*pe-puli* (for *pépoli*)	*pulsus* (for *pl̥-tos*)[2]
μέλλω (for μέλ-*y*ω)[3]	ἔμολον, αὐτό-μολος	βλώσκω (for μλώσκω)

Of the two remaining Qualitative series there are comparatively few examples.

II. THE *ē* : *ō* SERIES.

-ē-	*-ō-*	*-ə-*
ῥήγ-νυμι	ἔρρωγα	ῥαγείς
ἀρήγω	ἀρωγός	

---

[1] Used as participle of *fero*; *lātus*, 'broad,' is a different word.

[2] The *s* instead of *t* in such forms appears on the analogy of words like *uorsus*, where it represents *tt* (*uort-tos*) by a Latin phonetic law.

[3] See p. 183.

HIGH	LOW	WEAK
ē : *ō* (continued)		
-*ē*-	-*ō*-	-*ə*-
ἵημι (for σί-σημι), ἧμα *sē-men*	ἀφ-έωκα (for -σέσωκα)	ἑτός (for σα-τός) *sa-tus*
χῆρος *hēres*	χωρίς, χώρα	χατέω, χάζω
τί-θημι (for θί-θημι), θή-κη *fē-ci*	θω-μός	θε-τός (for θα-τός) *fa-cio*

III. THE *ā* : *ō* SERIES.

-*ā*-	-*ō*-	-*ə*-
ἔπτᾱν (Doric)	πέ-πτωκε	
ἔβᾱν (Dor.)	βω-μός	
ἵστᾱμι (for σί-στᾱμι), στᾱ́-μων (Dor.) *stā-men*		στά-σις, στα-τός *sta-tus*, *sta-tim*
rādo	*rōdo*	
gnā-rus (for *gnā-sos*), *narro*	γνώ-μη, γι-γνώ-σκω *gnō-sco*, *ignōro* (for *in-gnō-so*)	
πτήσσω (Attic, for πτᾱ́κ-*y*ω)	πτώξ (‘hare’)	ἔπτακον
nātes	νῶτον	
φᾱ-μί, φᾱ́-μᾱ (Doric) *fā-ma*, *fā-bula*	φω-νή	φα-μέν, φάτις, φάσκω *fa-teor*, *fa-cies*

CHAPTER VIII.

GRIMM'S LAW AND THE EXCEPTIONS TO IT.

Jacob Grimm — His Law Tabulated — *Exceptions* — Grassmann's Law—Verner's Law—English Parallels—Other Exceptions—Examples.

Jacob Grimm.

In the chapter on Change we discussed the meaning of the term Phonetic Law. Like the Laws of Nature, such as the Laws of Motion formulated by Newton, a Phonetic Law is a generalisation from a mass of phenomena (see p. 134). In 1822, after a long comparison of the vocabularies of Latin, Greek, Gothic, German, English, and other languages, Jacob Grimm formulated his great law of Sound-Change, the law which underlies the different development of the original Stops in Greek and Latin on the one hand and the Germanic languages on the other. For instance, he saw

Greek	Latin	English
δύο	*duo*	*two,*
ποδ-ός	*ped-is*	*foot,*

His conclusions.

and many other groups of more or less obviously kindred words, and comparing other languages arrived at the conclusion that *g* in Greek and Latin appeared as *k* in the Germanic languages, while *d* and *b* in Greek and Latin appeared as *t* and *p* respectively in Germanic. Similarly *k, t, p* are represented in Germanic by *h, th* (þ), and *f* respectively, while Aryan g^h, d^h, b^h, which developed differently in Greek and Latin, appear in Germanic as *g, d,* and *b*.

These changes may be tabulated thus:—

ARYAN					GERMANIC			
Breathed Stops	k	t	p	become	h[1]	þ (*th*)	f	Breathed Spirants
Voiced Stops	g	d	b	become	k	t	p	Breathed Stops
Aspirated Stops	g^h	d^h	b^h	become	g	d	b	Voiced Stops

For our present purpose we may confine our examples to Greek, Latin, and English, the Classical languages generally preserving the original Stop, and our own being the Germanic language most familiar to us. (The vowel-changes of course do not concern us here, but see chapters VII. and IX.)

	PALATAL	DENTAL	LABIAL
ARYAN STOP	k	t	p
GREEK	**κ**αρδ-ία	**τ**ρεῖς	**π**οδ-ός
LATIN	*c*ord-is	*t*rēs	*p*ed-is
ENGLISH	*h*eart	*th*ree	*f*oot
ARYAN STOP	g	d	b
GREEK	ἀ**γ**ρ-ός	πο**δ**-ός	κύ**β**-ος
LATIN	a*g*r-um	pe*d*-is	—
ENGLISH	a*c*re	foo*t*	hea*p*
ARYAN STOP	g^h	d^h	b^h
GREEK	**χ**ήν	τί-**θ**η-μι	**φ**έρ-ω
LATIN	ans-er (*for h*anser)	*fa*-cio	*f*er-o
ENGLISH	*g*oose (*Germ.* Gans)	*d*o	*b*ear

---

[1] For purposes of comparison under Grimm's Law the Aspirate is classed as a Breathed Spirant.

(There would seem to be no very clear example of Aryan *b* common to all three languages; for Latin and English cf. *labium, lip*, and for Greek and Latin *βάκτρον, baculum*.) It will be seen that Greek and Latin agree in preserving the Aryan Stop, except in the case of the Aspirated Stops g^h, d^h, and b^h. These changes are discussed in the next chapter. In comparing *φέρω* with *fero* it should be remembered that *φ* in Classical Attic was not the same sound as *f*, but (roughly speaking) was a *p* followed by an *h* as in *uphold*. The changes of Grimm's Law will be found further exemplified below.

Exceptions.

Theoretically there are no exceptions to a Phonetic Law. Accordingly when certain words were found to violate Grimm's Law philologists began to look about for other laws whose action interfered with it and produced the anomalous forms. The result of their investigations was the discovery of three laws, Grassmann's Law, Verner's Law, and the law that certain combinations are unaffected by Grimm's Law.

(1) Grassmann's Law accounts for such anomalies as:

κιγχάνω	Goth. *gaggan* [pronounced (gaŋan)]	Eng. *go* (Scotch *gang*)
τυφλός		Eng. *dumb*
πίθος		Eng. *body*

Here according to Grimm's Law we should expect the English words to be *ho, thumb, fody*. Grassmann, however, comparing *ἔχω ἕξω, θρίξ τριχός*, and similar pairs, found that in Greek and Sanskrit a syllable cannot both begin and end with an aspirate or aspirated Stop, hence

TUPHLOS

κιγχάνω represents *χιγχάνω*
τυφλός „ *θυφλός*
πίθος „ *φίθος*.

pithos

(2) Verner's Law explains why in some Germanic words Aryan *k, t, p* are represented not by *h, þ, f,* but by *g, d, b.* The best instances (for English) are words containing Aryan *t,* e.g.:

ἄν-αλτος ('insatiate')	*altus*	*old* (O.E. *eald*)
ἑ-κατ-όν (for *-κη̥τ-*)[1]	*centum*	*hund-red*
κλυ-τός	*in-clutus*	*loud* (O.E. *hlūd*)
χόρτος	*hortus*	*yard* (O.E. *geard*)
ἄδην (for *σάτ-δην,* Epic *ἄδδην*)	*satis*	*sad* (see p. 137).

Parallel in English.

Here Grimm's Law would give us *olth, hunthred, louth, yarth, sath.* Verner's explanation is that if the preceding vowel in the Aryan word did not bear the accent, *k, t, p* in Aryan became *g, d, b* in Germanic instead of *h, þ, f.* In Greek the original accent is sometimes preserved, e.g. *ἑκατόν, κλυτός*; but this is not always the case. The anomalies however may be reasonably ascribed to Analogy. We have a similar phenomenon in English in such pairs as—

exáct (i*gz*ǽkt)	*éxecute* (é*ks*ikyūt)
anxíety (æɐ*gz*éi̯əti)	*ánxious* (ǽɐ*k*ṣəs)
man-of-wár (mænə*v*wɔ́)	*whereóf* (wheəró*f*)[2]
awáy with him (əwéi̯ wi*đ* im)	*herewíth* (hiəwí*þ*),

where, if the preceding vowel does not bear the accent, the breathed *ks, k, f, þ* become the voiced *gz, g, v, đ,* respectively.

---

[1] *ἑ-* for *ἁ-*, i.e. *sm̥-*, as in *ἅ-παξ*, *sim-plex*, meaning 'one'; the change was due to contamination with *εἷς*, *ἑνός*, etc., as in *ἕτερος* for *ἅτερος* (cf. *θἅτερον*). See Chapter IX.

[2] This pronunciation is already giving way to (wheəo*v*, hiəwi*đ*) on the analogy of *of*, *with* in the far more frequent unaccented position.

(3) The principal exceptions comprised in the third Law are as follows:—

(i) Aryan *sk, st, sp* remain unchanged in Germanic, e.g.:—

ἀστήρ	*star*
στᾱ́λᾱ (Doric)	*stool*
στόρνυμι	*strew, straw*
σπείρω	*spread*
σπαρνός	*spare*
σποργίλος (Ar. *Av.* 301)	*sparrow,*

not *sthar, sfread,* etc.

(By a change peculiar to English, Germanic *sk* becomes *sh* (ṣ), e.g.:—

σκότος	Gothic *skadus*	*shade, shed*
σκάπτω	„ *skaban*	*shave*
σκῦτος	„ *skōhs*	*shoe.*)[1]

(ii) In *kt* and *pt* Germanic keeps the *t*, e.g.:—

ὀκτώ	*eight* (O.E. *eahta*)
σκᾶπτον (Doric)	*shaft*

not *eighth* (ei̯þ), *shafth.*

In the following examples of Grimm's Law and the exceptions to it, and also in the following chapter, forms affected by Grassmann's Law are marked ^{G}, by Verner's Law ^{V}, by the third Law of exceptions ^{III}.

It should be understood that the same word often shows different stages of the Ablaut in the three languages, and sometimes, especially in Latin, appears in a nasalised form (e.g. *ὕδωρ, unda*).

---

[1] *sk* in English is the sign of a borrowed word, e.g. *sky* and *skin* (Scand.), *school* from Latin *schola, screw* from O.F. *escroue* (Fr. *écrou*). Contrast *ship* (Eng.) with *skipper* (Dutch).

	GREEK	LATIN	ENGLISH
k.			
	ἐπί-κουρος (for *-κορ-σος*)	*curro* (for *cr̥so*, p. 179)	*horse*
	κάλαμος	*culmus*	*haulm* ('stalk')
	καλέω	*calo, Kalendae*	*hale, haul*
	κάνναβις	*cannabis* (from Greek)	*hemp* (O. E. *henep*, an early loan-word)
	κάπτω, κώπη	*capio*	*haft, heave*
	κέρας	*ceruus, cornu*	*hart, horn*
	κίω, κῑνέω	*cieo, citus*	*hie*
		clāmo	*low* (O.E. *hlōwan*)
	κλάζω, κλαγγή	*clango*	*laugh* (O.E. *hlehhan*)
	κλέπτω	*clepo*	*shop-lifter*$^{\mathrm{III}}$ (cf. Goth. *hliftus*)
	κλίνω, κλῖμαξ	*in-clīno, clīuus*	*lean, ladder, Lud-low* (O.E. *hlǣnan, hlǣder, -hlǣw*)
	κλυτός	*in-clutus*	*loud*$^{\mathrm{V}}$ (O.E. *hlūd*)
	κνήμη, κνημίς		*ham* (for *hanm*)
	κρῑ-νω	*crī-brum, cerno*	*riddle* ('sieve') (O.E. *hrīdder*)
	κύρτη ('creel')	*crātis*	*hurdle*$^{\mathrm{V}}$
	κύτος	*cutis*	*hide*$^{\mathrm{V}}$
	κώμη		*home, Old-ham* (O.E. *hām*)
	κῶνος	*cōtis, catus*	*hone* (O.E. *hān*)
	λευκός, λύχνος (for *λύξνος*)	*lūcis, lūceo, lūna* (for *lūc-sna*)	*light* (O.E. *lēoht*)
	ὀκτώ	*octō*	*eight*$^{\mathrm{III}}$ (O.E. *eahta*)
t.			
	κρατύς, κάρτα		*hard*$^{\mathrm{V}}$
	ὀ-δόντος[1]	*dentis*	*tooth* (cf. Goth. *tunþus*)
		mentum	*mouth* (cf. „ *munþs*)
	πετάννυμι	*patulus*	*fathom*[2]
	τανύ-γλωσσος	*tenuis*	*thin*

---

[1] See p. 188.

[2] 'Space covered by the extended arms.'

	GREEK	LATIN	ENGLISH
	τέκναν, τόκος, τίκτω (for τί-τκω)		*thane* (O.E. *þegen*, from *þīhan* 'to grow')
	τέρσομαι, τερσαίνω	*terra* (for *tersa*), *torreo*, *ex-torris*	*thirst*
	τι-τρώσκω, τέρετρον, τείρω, τρητός, τόρνος	*tero*, *trītum*, *terebra*	*thrill* (O.E. *þyrlian* 'to pierce'), *throw*, *through*
	τήκω (Attic)	*tābes*	*thaw*
	τλῆναι, τόλμα, τάλας, τελαμών	*tuli*, *tollo*, *lātum* (for *tlātum*)	*thole* ('to endure')
		uentus	*wind* $^{\text{V}}$ (Scand.)
p.			
	ἀπό	*ap-erio* ; *ab* $^{\text{V}}$	*off* ; *of* $^{\text{V}}$ (p. 165)
	δί-πλαξ, πλέκω	*du-plex*, *im-plico*	*two-fold*, *flax*
	ἑπτά (for σεπτḿ̥)	*septem*	*seven* (O.E. *seofon*)
	καρπός	*carpo*	*harvest* (O.E. *hærfest*)
	πᾱ́ομαι	*pānis*, *pāsco*, *pābulum*	*food*, *feed*, *foster*
	παρά, πρίν, πρό, πρός, πρῶτος, πρέσβυς	*prō*, *prae*, *prīmus*, *priscus*, *pristinus*	*for*, *from*, *first*, *before*, *for-give*, *fore-tell*
	πατήρ	*pater*	*father* (O.E. *fæder* $^{\text{V}}$)
	παῦ-ρος, παύω	*pau-cus*, *pau-per*	*few*
	πεῖρα, πείρω, πόρος	*perīculum*, *ex-perior*, *portus*	*fear*, *fare*, *ferry* ; *ford* $^{\text{V}}$
	πενθερός $^{\text{G}}$ ('connexion by marriage'), πεῖσμα (for φένθσμα) $^{\text{G}}$	*offendix* ('band')	*bind*, *bond*, *bundle* ; *band* (Scand.)
	πέντε (for πένq^{w}ε, p. 175)	*quinque* (for *penque*[1])	*five*[1] (cf. Germ. *fünf*)

---

[1] Apparently by assimilation of the *p* to the *qu* of the latter syllable; this assimilation may have been assisted by the proximity (in counting) of *quattuor*. The second *f* in O.E. *fīf* (instead of *h*, see p. 175) is also due to assimilation. For Assimilation see p. 129. For the change of *e* to *i* before *ŋ* in Latin, cf. τέγγω, *tinguo*, and *sinciput* for *sēŋcaput*, i.e. *sḗm*(*i*)-*caput* ; cf. also our pronunciation of *England*.

GREEK	LATIN	ENGLISH
πέρᾱ, περί	*per, per-saepe*	*far* (O.E. *feor*)
πλέω (*πλέϝω*), *πλώω*	*pluit*(for *plewit*), *plōro*	*flow, flood, fleet*
πλίνθος		*flint* (?)
πολιός, πελιδνός	*pullus, pallidus*	*fallow-deer*
πόρκος	*porcus*	*farrow* (O.E. *fearh*)
πῦρ, πυρρός	*pūrus*	*fire*
πῶλος	*pullus* (for *pl̥nos*)	*foal*
ὑπέρ[1]	*super* (*s-uper*)[1]	*over* (O.E. *ofer*)

……

ἀ-μέλγω[2], *βουμολγός*	*mulgeo, mulctra*	*milk*
γελάω, γλήνη, γαλήνη		*clean*
	gelu	*cold, cool*
γί-γαρτον ('grape-stone')	*grā-num*	*corn*
γιγνώσκω	*(g)nōsco*	*know, can, ken, uncouth*
γλύφω	*glūbo*	*cleave* (O.E. *cleōfan*)
γόμφος ('bolt')		*comb* (O.E. *camb*)
γόνυ, γνύξ, γωνία	*genu*	*knee* (O.E. *cneō*)
γράφω		*carve* (O.E. *ceorfan*)
ἔργον (for *Ϝέργον*), *ὄργανον*		*work* (O.E. *weorc*)
ζεύγ-νυμι (for *yευγ-*), *ζυγόν*	*iungo, iugum, iumentum*	*yoke*
μέγας, μείζων (for *μέγyων*)	*magis, maximus*	*mickle, much* (O.E. *mycel*)
οἴγω, οἴγ-νυμι (for *ὀ-Ϝίγνυμι*[2])		*wicket* (from Scand. *vīkja* 'to turn,' through O.Fr.)[3]
ὀ-ρέγω, ὀ-ρεκτός[2]	*rego, rectus*	*reach, rake, right*
	sūgo	*suck*
ὑγιής	*uegeo, uegetus, uigil*	*wake*
φώγω		*bake*

---

[1] The rough breathing is probably due to a change from *u* to *yu* in primitive Greek (for *y*(i̯) becoming *h* in Greek, see p. 180); the *s* in Latin is all that remained of *ex*, cf. *ἐξύπερθε*; Sanskrit *upári*.

[2] See p. 188.

[3] Cf. Mod. Fr. *guichet* and O.E. *wīcan* 'to give way.'

d.

GREEK	LATIN	ENGLISH
ἀ-μαλδύνω (‘destroy’)	*mollis* (for *ml̥dwis*)	*melt*, *malt*
δάκνω (for *δή̥κ-νω*), *δάκος*, *δῆγμα* (Attic)		*tongs* (O.E. *tange*)
δάκρυ, *δάκρῡμα*	*lacrima* (*l* for *d*, p. 174)	*tear* (Goth. *tagr*^{v})
δαμνάω, *δμητός* (Attic)	*domo*, *dominus*	*tame*
δατέομαι		*ted* (‘to spread mown grass’), *tad* (dial. ‘manure’)^{v} (Scand.)
δέκα (for *δέκμ̥*)	*decem*	*ten* (cf. Goth. *taihun*)
δέμω, *δόμος*	*domus*	*timber*[1]
δένδρον, *δένδρεον* (for *δέν-δρεϝον*), *δρῦς*		*tree* (O.E. *treō*)
δέρω, *δέρμα*, *δόρυ*		*tear* (‘rend’)
δῖος (for *δίϝ-yος*), *Διός* (for *Διϝ-ός*), *Ζεύς* (for *Δyηύ-s*), *Ζῆν* (for *Δyῆ[w]-μ*)[2]	*Iūpiter* (*Dyḗu-pater*, voc.), *Ioui* (*Dyĕw-i* from *Dyēw-i*), *diem* (*dyē*[w]-*m*)[2]	*Tues-day* (O.E. *Tīwes-dæg*)
δύναμαι, *δύναμις*	*bonus* (for *dwenos*)[3]	*town*
ἔδομαι	*edo*	*eat*
ἕδος, *ἕδρα*, *ἕζομαι* (for *σέδ-yομαι*)	*sedeo*, *sella* (for *sed-la*), *sēdes*	*sit*, *set*, *settle*; *seat* (Scand.)
καρδία	*cordis*	*heart*
κλαδαρός (‘frail’)	*claudus*	*halt* (‘lame’)
	claudo (for *sclaudo*)	*slot* (Dutch, ‘bolt’)
μέλδω (‘melt’)		*smelt* (Scand.)
οἶδα (*ϝοῖδα*), (*ϝ*)*ἰδεῖν*	*uideo*	*wot*, *wit*, *wise*
ὀ-δόντος (p. 188)	*dentis*	*tooth* (cf. Goth. *tunþus*)
σμερδαλέος	*mordeo*, *morbus* (for *smordwos*[3])	*smart*
ὕδωρ, *ὕδρος* (‘water-snake’)	*unda*	*water*, *wet*, *otter*

---

[1] For the inserted *b*, cf. *thunder* and Germ. *Donner*, Lat. *tono*.

[2] Greek shows the Weak Grade *di*w- as well as the High Grade *dyē*w- or *dyĕ*w-; *ē*w- in Aryan became *ē*- before -*m*; for the changes of *dy*- see pp. 182—3.

[3] For *b* representing *dw*, *du*, cf. *bellum* and *duellum*, *bis* and *δίς*.

GREEK	LATIN	ENGLISH

b. [There are comparatively few examples of the history of this sound in these three languages.]

GREEK	LATIN	ENGLISH
βαίτη ('sheepskin coat')		*pea-jacket* (Dutch, cf. Goth. *paida*)
	labium, *lambo*	*lip*, *lap*
	labo ('totter')	*sleep*
	lubricus	*slip*, *slippery*
κυβ-ιστάω ('tumble')		*hop*
κύβος		*heap*
στέμβω ('shake')		*stamp* ^{III}
	trabs	*thorp* (Scand.)

……

g^h. [For the development of *g^h*, *d^h*, and *b^h* in Latin according to position, see p. 175.]

GREEK	LATIN	ENGLISH
ἀγαθός (Hesychius *ἀκαθός*, i.e. *ἀχαθός* ^{G})		*good*
ἄγχω, *ἄγχι*	*ango*, *angor*, *angustus*	*anger* (Scand.)
θυγάτηρ (for *θυχάτηρ*) ^{G}		*daughter*
κάχληξ ('pebble')		*hail* (O.E. *hagol*)
κιγχ-άνω (for *χιγχάνω*) ^{G}		*go* (O.E. *gān* for *gangan*, Scot. *gang*)
χαίρω (for *χάρyω*), *χαρά*	*hortor*	*yearn* (O.E. *gȳrnan*)
χά-σκω, *χάος*	*hio*, *hi-sco*	*yawn* (O.E. *gānian*)
χείρ, *χερός*, *εὐχερής*	*hir* (O. Lat.)	
χειμών, *χειμερινός*, *δύσ-χιμος*, *χίμαρος*	*hiemis*, *hībernus*[1], *bīmus* (for *bi-hīmus*)	*gimmer* (dial. 'lamb that has lived one winter')
χθές (for *χyές*), *χθιζός* (for *χyəσδyός*)	*herī* (for *hesī*), *hesternus*	*yester-day* (O.E. *geostra*)

---

[1] For *heímrinos*; cf. (*Ϝ*)*ἐαρινός*, *uērnus* (for *uḗrinos*).

GREEK	LATIN	ENGLISH
χλόη (*χλόϝη*), *χλοερός*	*heluus* ('yellow'), *holus*	*yellow*, *yolk* (O.E. *geolu*, *geoleca*), *gold*
	hostis	*guest* (Scand.)
$\mathrm{d^h}$.		
ἄεθλον (*ἄ-ϝεθλον*[1])	*uadis*	*wed*
ἄμαθος (for *σάμəθος*)		*sand* (for *samd*)
ἄνθραξ (for *σένθραξ*)[G]		*cinder*[2] (O.E. *sinder*)
ἠΐθεος (*ἠ-ϝίθεϝος*)	*uiduus*, *dī-uido*	*widow*
θάνατος (for *θϝάνατος*), *θνῄσκω*		*dwindle* (O.E. *dwīnan*)
θαρσέω		*durst*, *dare*
θέναρ		*den*
θρῶναξ (Lac.)		*drone* (O.E. *drān*)
θυγάτηρ		*daughter*
θῡμός	*fūmus*	*dust* (cf. Germ. *Dunst*, 'vapour')
θύρα	*fores*, *forum*, *forus*	*door*
θύω	*suf-fio* ('fumigate')	
μέθυ, *μέθη*		*mead*
σπάθη		*spade*[III]
τί-θημι[G], *θήκη*	*facio*, *fēci*	*do*
$\mathrm{b^h}$.		
ἀλφός ('leprosy'), *ἄλφιτον*	*albus*[3]	(O.E. *elfetu*, 'swan')
	libet	*love* (O.E. *lufu*)
ἐρέφω, *ὄροφος*		*rafter*
	flo, *flātus*, *flāmen*	*blow* (O.E. *blāwan*), *blast*, *bladder*
	flōs	*blossom*; *bloom* (Scand.)

---

[1] See p. 188.

[2] Misspelling due to Fr. *cendre* = Latin *cinis*.

[3] Cf. *Albion* (Gaulish).

GREEK	LATIN	ENGLISH
	far	*barley*
	fermentum	*barm*
ὀφρύς		*brow*
πῆχυς^{G}		*bough*, *bow* (of a ship)
πυθμήν (for φυθμήν)^{G}	*fundus*, *funditus*	*bottom* (cf. Germ. *Boden*)
φάραγξ	*frango*	*break*
φηγός (Attic, 'oak')	*fāgus* ('beech')	*beech*, *book*, *buckwheat*
φημί, φήμη (Attic), φωνή, φάτις	*fāri*, *fāma*, *fateor*, *facies*	*ban*, *banns*
φορκός ('white')		*birch*, *Her-bert*, *Bertha*
φρῦνη ('toad')		*brown*
φύρω	*ferueo*, *defrutum*	*brew*, *broth*
φύω, φύσις, φῦλή	*fui*, *futurus*, *da-bam*	*be*, *bower*, *neigh-bour*
φώγω		*bake*

CHAPTER IX.

SOUNDS WHICH HAVE DEVELOPED DIFFERENTLY IN GREEK AND LATIN[1].

Greek *-τι-*—Latin *l* for *d*—Aspirated Stops—The Velars—(i) Unlabialised—(ii) Labialised—*s*—*sw-*—*sy-*—Initial *y*—Final *m*—*i̯* and *u̯*—*n̥* and *m̥*—*l̥* and *r̥*—*The Vowels*—Contraction—Metathesis of Quantity—Attic *η*—Prothesis—Conclusion.

WE have seen in discussing Grimm's Law that the six Aryan Stops, *k*, *t*, *p*; *g*, *d*, *b*, remain the same in Greek and Latin. The chief exceptions are:—

(1) in Greek, *-τι-* (in the middle of a word) before another vowel becomes *-σι-*; e.g. *πλούσιος* beside *πλοῦτος*. Cf. French *station*.

(2) in a few Latin words we find *l* for *d*; this is possibly a dialectic change. Cf. *δάκρυ*, *lacrima*; *odor*, *oleo*; *sedeo*, *solium*; *δᾱ(ϝ)ήρ*, *lēuir*[2]; *mālus* for *mazdos*, Eng. *mast*; *mīles* for *mizdes*, Gk. *μισθός*, Eng. *meed* (cf. *soldier* from *solidus*, a coin); and the early loan-word *lanista* from *δανειστής*.

Aspirated Stops.

With regard to the Aspirated Stops, g^h, d^h, b^h:—

(1) g^h becomes *χ* in Greek and in Latin *h* initially[3] and (generally) *g* medially[4]; e.g. *χεῖμα*, *hiemis*; *χῆρος*, *hēres*; *ἀχηνία*, *egēnus*; *ἠχή* (*ϝᾱχᾱ́*), *uāgītus*.

---

[1] This chapter does not of course pretend to be exhaustive.

[2] *lēuir* for *lēuer* by Popular Etymology from *uir*.

[3] Before *r* it became *f*; cf. *χόνδρος* below.

[4] Under certain circumstances *h* or lost altogether, e.g. *ὄχος* (for *ϝόχος*) and *ueho*, *maior* (for *mahyor*).

(2) d^h becomes *θ* in Greek, and in Latin *f* initially, and with a few exceptions *d* medially[1]; e.g. *θύρα*, *fores*; *ἠΐθεος* (*ἠ-ϝίθεϝος*), *uiduus*.

(3) b^h becomes *φ* in Greek, and in Latin *f* initially and *b* medially; e.g. *φέρω*, *ferō*; *ἄμφω*, *ambō*.

The following are additional examples:—

gʰ	*χαμαί*	*humus*, *homo*[2]	*bride-groom*[2]
	χόνδ-ρος ('groats,' for *χρόνθρος*)^{G}	*frendeo*	*grind*
	χορδή	*hīra*, *hīlla* (for *hīr-la*), *haru-spex*	*yarn* (O.E. *gearn*)
	φεύγω (for *φεύχω*)^{G}, *φυγή*	*fūgi*, *fugio*, *fuga*	*bow* (O.E. *būgan*)
dʰ	*θηλή*, *θῆλυς*	*fēlis*, *fēlix*, *fīlius*[3], *fēmina*, *fētus* ·	
	θιγεῖν, *θιγγάνω*	*fīgo*	
	θραύω (for *θραύ-σω*)	*frūstum*	
	πείθω (for *φείθω*)^{O}, *πέπαιθα*, *πιθεῖν*	*fīdus*, *fīdo*, *foedus*, *fides*	*bidding-prayer*[4], *bead*, *beadsman*
	οὖθαρ	*ūber*	*udder*
bʰ	*φλύω* ('to bubble')	*fluo*, *fluuius*, *flūmen*	
	φύλλον (for *φύλγον*)	*folium*	*blade*
	ἀφρός (for *m̥φρός*)	*imber* (for *m̥ber*)	
	νέφος, *νεφέλη*	*nebula*, *nūbes*, *nūbo*	
	ἀμφαλός	*umbilīcus*, *umbo*	*navel* (O.E. *nafela*)?

Velar Stops.

There remain the Velar Stops. These apparently had two forms, Labialised and Unlabialised, i.e. with or without a slight *w*(u̯)-sound following them. They are distinguished thus:

Breathed	q		q^w	
Voiced	g	g^h	g^w	g^{wh}.

---

[1] Before and after *r* it becomes *b*;—*ἐρυθρός*, *rubrum*, *red*; *uerbum*, *word*.

[2] 'Son of the soil'; *-groom* for *-goom*, O.E. *guma* 'man.'

[3] The *ī* instead of *ē* is perhaps due to the *i* in the next syllable.

[4] O.E. *biddan* 'to pray'; *bid* 'to command' is a different word.

(i) The *Unlabialised* Velar Stops q, g, and g^h are practically indistinguishable in Greek, Latin, and English from k, g, and g^h[1].

They may be exemplified thus:—

q	καρπός	*carpo*	*harvest* (O.E. *hærfest*)
	κολωνός	*collis* (for *col-nis*), *celsus*, *culmen*	*hill*, *holm*
	κρέας (κρέϝας)	*crūdus*, *cruor*	*raw* (O.E. *hreāw*)
	ἀγκών, ὄγκος ('barb')	*ancus* ('bent-armed'), *uncus*	*angle* ('to fish')
g	γέρανος	*grūs*	*crane*
	γλοιός, γλίσχρος	*glūten* (*ū* for *oi*)	*clay*
	στιγμή, στίζω	*in-stīgo*	*stick* ('stab'), *stitch*$^{\text{III}}$
	στέγω, τέγω	*tego*, *toga*	*thatch* (cf. Scot. *thack*)
g^h	χανδάνω	*pre-hendo*	*forget*; *get* (Scand.)
	ὀ-μίχλη[2]	*mingo*	*mist* (cf. Goth. *maihstus*)
	στείχω		*stair*, *stile* (O. E. *stæger*, *stigel*)$^{\text{III}}$
	[before Liquids]	*glaber* (*b* for d^h)	*glad*

(ii) The changes of the *Labialised* Velar Stops are too complicated to be given in detail here, the forms they assume in the various languages differing widely according to the adjacent sounds. Certain laws, however, may be gathered from the following examples, e.g.:—

(1) q^w before ο in Greek becomes π, and before ι and ε, τ.

(2) g^w generally becomes β in Greek and consonantal *u*(w) in Latin.

It should be noted that these laws hold good *entirely* in Attic alone; cf. Ionic κότερος, κῇ for πότερος, πῇ; Aeolic πίς and Thessalian κίς for τίς; and Aeolic πέμπε for πέντε.

---

[1] Included in this chapter for convenience.

[2] See p. 188.

q^w	*ποδ-απός* (for *ποδ-n̥q*^{w}*ós*, cf. Lat. *prop-inquus*)	*quod*	*what* (O.E. *hwæt*)
	ἕπομαι (for *σέπομαι*)	*sequor*	*see*(cf.Goth.*saíhwan*)[1]
	ὄμμα (for *ὄπ-μα*), *ὄπωπα*	*oc-ulus*	*eye* (O.E. *eāge*)
	τίs	*quis*	
	πέντε	*quinque* (for *penque*)[2]	*five*[2] (cf. Germ. *fünf*)
	πέσσω (for *πέκyω*), *ἔπεψα*, *πεπτός*	*coquo* (for *quequo*)[3]	(Germ. *kochen*)[4]
	κύκλοs		*wheel* (O. E. *hweōl*, *hweowol*)
g^w	*βοῦs*	*bōs* (Oscan for true Latin *uōs*)[5]	*cow*
	βορά, *βρωτήρ*, *βάραθρον*	*uoro*	
	βαίνω (for *βάνyω*)[6]	*uenio*[6]	*come*(cf.Goth.*qiman*)
	ἀμείβω	*mīgro* (*gr* for g^wr)	
	βαρύs	*grauis*	
	διερόs ('nimble,' *δ* for g^w)	*uireo*	
	δελφύs, *ἀδελφόs*, *δέλφαξ*	*uulua* (by assimilation for *uolba*)[7]	*calf*
g^{wh}	*θερμόs*,*θέροs*(*θ* for g^{wh})	*formus*	*warm*
	θείνω (for *θένyω*), *φόνοs*	*de-fendo*	
	ἐ-λαχύs[8] (*χ* for g^{wh})	*leuis*	*light* (adjective)
	βάλανοs (*β* for g^{wh})	*glans*	
	νεφρόs (*φ* for g^{wh})	*nebrundines* (dial.)	*kid-ney* (for *kidnere*)[9]
	νίφα (for *σνίφm̥*)	*nix*, *niuem*, *ninguit*	*snow*

---

[1] 'to follow with the eyes.'

[2] See footnote to p. 168.

[3] By assimilation for *pequo*, cf. *quinque*, p. 168; *popīna* is borrowed from Oscan or Umbrian.

[4] Eng. *cook* is borrowed from Latin.

[5] Cf. *βίοs*, *uīuus*, Osc. *bīuus* (Nom. Plur.).

[6] For g^w*m̥-yō*, p. 185.

[7] For the assimilation, cf. *bubīle* for *buuīle*. *Galba* (Gaulish = 'Fat-paunch,' Suet. *Galb.*, 3) is probably identical.

[8] See p. 188.

[9] *Kid* is for *quith* = 'belly.'

It is interesting to note that the consonant in Greek changes *in the same word* according to circumstances:

Cf. *ποδ-απός* and *τίς* (cf. *quod* and *quis*),
πόλος and *τέλλω*,
περιπλομένων and *περιτελλομένων*.

Similarly, but for Analogy, we should have *λείπω*, *λείτεις*, *λείτει*, *λείπομεν*, *λείτετε*, *λείπουσι* (*λείπω* is for *λείq*^{w}*ω*, cf. *re-lĭquit*, *re-liquus*).

s.

Among the remaining consonants that have developed differently in Greek and Latin, the most important are the Spirants *s* and *y* and the Nasal *m*.

Broadly speaking, *s* remains unchanged in Greek and Latin except that—

(i) in Greek, initial *s* becomes *h* (rough breathing)[1], e.g. :—

ἅλς	*sal*	*salt*
ἅμα, *ὁμός*	*semel*	*same*
αὐθ-έντης	*sontis*	*sin* (cf. Germ. *Sünde*)
ἑλίκη	*salix*	*sallow* (the tree)
ἕλκω	*sulco*	Devonshire *zool*, 'plough' (O.E. *sulh*)
ἵημι (for *σί-σημι*)	*sēmen*	*sow*, *seed*
μέλδω		*smelt* (Scand.)
ἑρμηνεύς	*sermo*	
ἡμέρα		*summer*
ὗς	*sūs*	*sow*

---

[1] Lost altogether before consonants (e.g. *νίφα*, *snow*; *ῥέω*, *stream*, pp. 49, 156) except in the combinations *σκ-*, *στ-*, *σπ-* and sometimes *σμ-*, e.g. *σκοπέω*, *στατός*, *σπονδή*, *σμικρός* or *μικρός*.

and (ii) *s* between vowels is lost in Greek[1], and becomes *r* in Latin; e.g.:—

ἕως[2] (Dor. *ἅως* for *ἅϝως*, *ᾱὕσως*)	*Aurōra* (for *Ausōsa*)	*east*
γένους (*γένεος* for *γένεσος*)	*generis* (for *geneses*)	*kin*
νυός (for *νυσός*)	*nurus* (for *nusus*)	
ἰός (*ϝῑός* for *ϝῑσός*)	*uīrus* (for *uīsus*)	
μυός (for *μυσός*)	*mūris* (for *mūses*)	*mouse*
ὦα (for *ὤσα*)	*ōra* (for *ōsa*)	

Contrast also *ζέ-ω, ζεσ-τός*; *ūr-o, us-tus.*

There are a few apparent exceptions in Greek, e.g. *μέσος*; but this stands for *μέθyος*, cf. Hom. *μέσσος*, Lat. *medius*, Eng. *mid*. (The *s* between vowels in such words as *ἔλυσα* was preserved or restored on the analogy of words like *ἔκοψα* where the verb-stem ended with a consonant.) Some exceptions in Latin, e.g. *miser, caesaries*, are due to the following *r*; compounds like *praesideo* were influenced by the simple word (*sedeo*).

With regard to *s* in conjunction with other consonants it should be noticed that in Greek, *σ* disappeared medially—with 'compensation' where possible—(1) before *ν* and *λ* (e.g. *φαεινός* for *φαϝεσ-νός*; *θραυλός* for *θραυσ-λός*, cf. *θραυσ-τός*)[3], and (2) after *ν* and *μ* (e.g. *ἔφηνα* for *ἔφαν-σα*, *ἔνειμα* for *ἔνεμ-σα*). Latin dropped *s* before *n*, *m*, and *l*—with compensatory lengthening medially—(e.g. *niuem, snow*; *dīnumero*; *mordeo, smart*; *dīmoueo*; *lubricus, slippery*; *dīluo*), changed *rs* medially to *rr* (e.g. *terra, τέρ-*

---

[1] In one Greek dialect it becomes *r* as in Latin; Eretrian inscriptions show such forms as *παραβαίνωριν* for *παραβαίνωσιν*.

[2] The rough breathing is transferred to the beginning from the end of the first syllable, where it was the intermediate stage between *s* and nil.

[3] *δύσνοος, δύσλυτος*, and similar words were felt to be compounds, and remained unchanged.

σομαι, cf. Att. *θάρρος* for *θάρσος*), and gave *nīdus, sīdo* for *nisdus*[1], *sisdo*[2]. Cf. also *differo, dīiudico, trāno.*

sw-, sy-.

It should be noticed that the rough breathing in Greek represents, besides Aryan *s*, Aryan *sw-* (*su̯-*) and *sy-* (*si̯-*), e.g.:—

ἡδύς (for *σwᾱδύς*)	*suāuis* (for *suādwis*)	*sweet*
ἱδρώς (for *σwιδρώς*)	*sūdor* (for *suoidor*)	*sweat*
ὑμήν ('membrane,' for *σyῡμήν*)	*suo*	*sew*

In Latin, *swe-* became *so-*, e.g.:—

ὕπνος (Weak Grade)	*soror* (for *suesor*)	(Germ. *Schwester*)[3]
	sopor, somnus (for *suep-*)	(O.E. *swefn*, 'a dream')
	in-solens	*swell*
	sorbus ('service-tree,' *b* for d^h)	*sword* (cf. Germ. *Schwert*)

y.

Aryan *y* at the beginning of a word appears in Greek as *ζ*[4]. In Aryan, *y* seems to have differed initially from consonant *i* (*i̯*, see below), cf. *you* and *ὑμεῖς*, not *ζυμεῖς*. Perhaps *y* was breathed (*ch* in German *ich*), and *i̯* voiced (*y* in *you*). For Aryan *y* initially, cf.:—

ζυγόν	*iugum*	*yoke*
ζέω (for *ζέσω*), *ζεστός*		*yeast*
ζῡ́μη ('yeast')	*iūs* ('broth')	

Final *m.*

Final *m* in Greek becomes *n*; in Latin it generally remained only as a nasalisation of the preceding vowel (see p. 53), e.g.:—

τόν	*is-tum*	
τᾱ́ων (Epic, for *tāsōm*)	*is-tārum*	
ἄροτρον	*arātrum*	

---

[1] Cf. Eng. *nest.*

[2] Identical with *ἵζω*, see p. 154.

[3] In English, Scand. *systir* has ousted O.E. *sweostor*.

[4] For its pronunciation see p. 47 and footnote.

i̯ and u̯.

In discussing the formation of Diphthongs in Chapter II. we noticed that some vowels may lose their syllable-forming power, and in fact be used as consonants. The two vowels *i* and *u* were so used in Aryan, and in this capacity are generally written by philologists *i̯* and *u̯*. Previously in this book the symbols *y* and *w* have been used[1], as more familiar. The apparent distinction between *i̯* and *y* in Aryan (see above) now makes it necessary to adopt the symbols more generally used by philologists, *i̯* and *u̯*. But it should be borne in mind that in Latin there was but one sound for *i* used as a consonant, viz. *y* in English *yard*, and but one for *u* used as a consonant, viz. *w* in English *wit* (or more accurately *ou* in French *ouest*), while in Greek, at any rate in Attic of the 4th century, *ι* and *υ* were always true vowels (see p. 50). (When preceded by a vowel, *i̯* and *u̯* form diphthongs in the narrow sense, e.g. *ai̯*, *ou̯*, whose development in Greek and Latin will be noticed shortly.)

(i) When followed by a vowel (in the same syllable) the changes of *i̯* are these:—

	GREEK	LATIN
Initially	*h*	i (*j*)
Medially	(lost)	(lost)

The changes of *u̯* in the same circumstances do not vary:—

ϝ (or lost)[2]	u (*v*)

---

[1] Except in the case of diphthongs, e.g. *ai̯*, *ou̯*, not *ay*, *ow*; this is to avoid confusion with ordinary English spelling.

[2] Always lost in Attic.

These changes may be exemplified thus:—

i̯	*ἧπαρ* (*π* for $q^{u̯}$)	*iecur*	
	ὑάκ-ινθος (for *ι̯υϝή̥κ-*)	*iuuencus*	*young*
	ὥρα, ὧρος (for *ι̯ωρ-*)	*hornus* (‘this year's,’ for *ho-i̯ōrinos*)[1]	*year, yore*

Cf. also—

τιμῶ[2]	for	*τιμά-ι̯ω*	*amo*	for	*amā-i̯ō*
φιλῶ[2]	for	*φιλέ-ι̯ω*	*moneo*	for	*monē-i̯ō*
δηλῶ[2]	for	*δηλό-ι̯ω*	*finio*	for	*fini-i̯ō*
			statuo	for	*statu-i̯ō*

u̯	*Ϝόχος, ὄχος*	*ueho*	*wain* (O.E. *wægn*)
	ὄϝις, ὄϊς	*ouis*	*ewe*
	ἔλυτρον (‘reservoir’)	*uoluo* (for *ueluo*)[3]	*wallow*
	ἔτος	*uitulus*[4]	*wether*[4]
	ἰτέα	*uītis, uīmen*	*withy*
	ἐσθής	*uestis*	*wear*(cf. Goth. *wasjan*)
	αἰών	*aeuum*	*aye* (‘always,’ O.E. *ā* for *āwa*)
	νέος	*nouus* (for *neu̯os*)[5]	*new*

(ii) The changes of i̯ when preceded by a consonant should be mentioned. In Greek the most important are—

(1) the *-σσ-* or *-ττ-* resulting from *τι̯-*, *κι̯-*, or *χι̯-*, when medial, e.g.:—

λίσσομαι	for	*λίτι̯ομαι*, cf. *λιτή*
ὄσσε	for	*ὄκι̯ε* ($oq^{u̯}i̯e$), cf. *oculus*
ἐλάσσων	for	*ἐλάχι̯ων*, cf. *ἐλαχύς*[6],

and (2) the *ζ-* resulting from *γι̯-* and *δι̯-*, e.g.:—

ἁρπάζω	for	*ἁρπάγι̯ω*, cf. *ἅρπαγος*
ἐλπίζω	for	*ἐλπίδι̯ω*, cf. *ἐλπίδος*.

For the pronunciation of *-σσ-* and *-ζ-* see page 47.

---

[1] *ho-*, ‘this’; cf. *hoc*.

[2] Another view is that these are later formations on the analogy of *φέρω*, etc. (where the *ω*-form is original), ousting *τίμᾱμι*, etc., in most dialects; if this is so, the i̯ was never there.

[3] For Latin *ol* for *el* cf. *olīuum* borrowed from *ἔλαιϝον*.

[4] Originally ‘yearling.’

[5] For Latin *ou* for *eu̯* cf. Old Latin *touos* (*tuus*) and Hom. *τέος* (*τέϝος*).

[6] Initially the corresponding sound is *σ*; cf. *σεῦε* and *δορυσσόος*, p. 156.

It should also be noted that when *i̯* is lost after *ν* and *ρ* there is 'compensation' in the preceding syllable, e.g.:—

φαίνω	for	*φάνι̯ω*, cf. *ἐφάνην*
πλῡ́νω	for	*πλῠ́νι̯ω*, cf. *πλέ(ϝ)ω*[1]
μοῖρα	for	*μόρι̯α*, cf. *μόρα*, *μέρος*
φθείρω	for	*φθέρι̯ω*, cf. *φθορά*, *ἐφθάρην*,

and -*λι̯*- becomes -*λλ*-, e.g. *ἄλλος* for *ἄλι̯ος*, Latin *alius*. Cf. also *ἀλήθεια* for *ἀλήθεσι̯α*.

In Latin, *di̯* initially becomes *i* (*j*), e.g.:—

Iouis for Old Latin *Diouis* (cf. Ζεύς for Δι̯ηύς = Latin *diūs*[2])

Iānus for Old Latin *Diānus* (cf. *Diāna*, which preserved its ancient form).

With regard to *u̯* it should be added that—

(1) in Greek, when *u̯* was lost before *ρ*, the *ρ* was doubled medially, e.g. *(ϝ)ρήγνυμι*, *ἐρράγην*,

(2) *τu̯* in Greek became initially *σ* and medially *σσ(ττ)*, e.g. *σε* for *τϝε* (cf. Dor. *τύ*, Lat. *tu*), *τέτταρες* for *qᵘέτϝαρες*,

(3) in Latin *du̯* became *b*, e.g. *bis* for *du̯is* = *δίς* (but *duo* two syllables), *bellum* for *du̯ellum*[3] (as in Old Latin), *morbus* for *mordu̯us* (cf. *mordeo*)[4].

In Chapter II. (p. 32) we explained that certain consonants could form syllables like vowels, and were then included with vowels under the name of Sonants. Some of these sonant consonants, as their development is different in Greek and Latin, must be dealt with here.

---

[1] *πλῠ*- is the Weak Grade corresponding to *πλεϝ*- or *πλευ*-.

[2] In the phrase *nudius tertius* (*nu*='now,' Gk. *νυ*); cf. also Plaut. *noctuque et diu*; the accusative *diem*=*Ζῆν* (for *Δι̯ῆμ*), and from this the nominative *diēs* came by analogy. See also p. 170.

[3] Connected with *duo*.

[4] The *u* instead of *b* in *suāuis* (for *suādu̯is*, cf. *ἡδύς*, *sweet*) is probably due to the preceding *u̯*.

n̥ and m̥.

(i) The Sonant Nasals n̥ and m̥ develop on parallel lines as follows:—

		GREEK	LATIN
Before i̯	n̥	*αν*	en
Before Sonants	n̥	*αν*	en
Otherwise	n̥	*α*	en

Before i̯	m̥	*αν*	en
Before Sonants	m̥	*αμ*	em
Otherwise	m̥	*α*	em

These changes may be exemplified thus[1]:

n̥		
μαίνομαι (*μάνι̯ομαι* for *μń̥ι̯ομαι*)		
τανύ-γλωσσος (for *τn̥ύ-*)	*tenuis*	*thin*
ὀνό-ματα (for *-μn̥τα*)[2]	*cogno-menta*	
ἄτερ (for *σń̥τερ*)		*sunder* ^{V}
ἐλάτη (for *ἐλń̥τη*)	*linter*	*linden* ^{V}
δασύς (for *δn̥σύς*)	*densus*	
κατά	*contra*[3]	
ἀ-δάματος	*in-domitus* (for *en-*)	*un-tamed*

---

[1] In Latin *en*, *em*, have in certain positions undergone further change.

[2] With Greek *α* for original (n̥), cf. Bavarian *könna* for Standard German *können* (könn̥).

[3] These represent other stages of the Ablaut, see Chapter VII.

^{V} by Verner's Law (see p. 165).

m̥	*βαίνω* (*βάνι̯ω* for *gʷḿ̥i̯ō*)	*uenio*	*come*
	ἅμα (for *σḿ̥α*) *ἁ-πλόος*	*semel*, *sim-plex*	*same*
	ἀφρός	*imber* (for *ember*, cf. *simplex* above)	
	πόδα	*pedem*	[*foot*]
	δέκα	*decem*	*ten* (cf. Goth. *taíhun*)

Cf. also such forms as *τετάχαται* for *τέταχ-νται* (cf. *λέλυ-νται*), *ἐλοίατο* for *ἕλοιντο*. Additional examples will be found under Vowel Gradation, pp. 153 ff.

l̥ and r̥.

The Sonant Liquids l̥ and r̥ also need illustration:

	GREEK	LATIN
l̥	*αλ, λα*	ol (ul)
r̥	*αρ, ρα*	or (ur)

The alternative forms in Greek are probably connected with original accentuation. Latin, under most circumstances, had changed *ol* to *ul* by the Augustan period (see pp. 104 ff.). In certain positions (e.g. *ol* before *l*) the older form survived. By Stress-weakening (see p. 41) original *ŏr* became *ur*, but only when final (-*or* in words like *lepor*, *honor* represents -*ōs*, see p. 141; in *moneor*, *regor*, it was originally -*ōr*). The following examples will illustrate the above scheme:—

ἀλέω (for *η̥ιλει̯ω*)	*molo* (for *melo*)[1]	*meal*
βάλλω (for *βl̥i̯ω*)	[Cf. *βέλος*, *βολή*[1]]	
ἕλκω[1], *ὁλκός*[1]	*sulcus* (for *sl̥cos*)	*zool* (p. 178)
ἔσταλμαι (for *ἔστl̥μαι*)	[Cf. *στέλλω*, *στολή*[1]]	

---

[1] These represent other stages of the Ablaut, see Chapter VII.

l̥ (continued)

	καλύπτω	*oc-cultus*	*hole*
	μαλακός	*mulceo*	
	παλτός	*pulsus* (for *pl̥tos*)[1]	
	φλέγω[2], *φλόγα*[2]	*fulgeo* (for *fl̥geo*)	
	ἀ-μαλδῠ́νω (for *ἀ-μλ̥δῠ́νι̯ω*)	*mollis* (for *ml̥du̯is*)	*melt*, *malt*
	τάλας, *τέτλαθι*	*tollo* (for *tl̥no*)	*thole* ('to endure')
	ἐκλάπην (for *ἐκλ̥πην*)	[Cf. *κλέπτω*, *κλοπή*[2]]	
r̥	*ἐφθάρην* (for *ἐφθρ̥́ην*)	[Cf. *φθείρω*, *φθορά*[2]]	
	καρδία	*cordis*	*heart*
	φέρω[2]	*fors* (for *fr̥ts*)	*birth*
	τάρφος, *ἐτράφην* (for *θρ̥́φος*, *ἐθρ̥́φην*)[G]	[Cf. *τρέφω*, *τροφή*[2]]	
	κέρας	*cornu*, *ceruus*[2]	*horn*, *hart*
	μορτός[2], *βροτός* (for *μρατός*)[3]	*mors* (for *mr̥ts*)	*murder*, *murther* (O.E. *morđor*)
	πράσον (for *πρ̥́σον*)	*porrum* (for *pr̥som*)	
	ῥαπίς (for *ϝρ̥πίς*)	[Cf. *ῥέπω*, *ῥοπή*[2]]	

Additional examples will be found under Vowel Gradation, pp. 153 ff.

The Vowels.

Broadly speaking, the Aryan Vowels remain unchanged in Greek and Latin. In Latin, however, the strong Stress-accent which prevailed in early times had the effect of 'weakening' the vowels of unstressed syllables (see Chapter III.). The details of this vowel-weakening are too complicated to be dealt with here. The following examples must suffice:

δόμος	but	*dómus*
τό (for *τόδ*)	but	*ís-tud*
ἕπεο	but	*sequere* (for *séqueso*)
λεγόμενοι	but	*légiminī*
áestimo	but	*éxistimo*
ágo	but	*súbigo.*

---

[1] See p. 160 footnote 2.

[2] These represent other stages of the Ablaut, see Chapter VII.

[G] by Grassmann's Law (see p. 164).

[3] See p. 159 footnote.

There were also some vowel changes in Latin, e.g. *ol* to *ul* (see above, p. 185), *oi* to *ū*, which are due to other causes.

The older Latin forms often occur in Inscriptions (see pp. 104 ff.), e.g.:—

aidilis (*aedes*, *αἶθος*)	later	*aedilis*
moiros	later	*mūrus* (cf. *οἶνος*[1], *ūnus*)
feido (*πείθω* G)	later	*fīdo*,

and such forms as *fugāī* corresponding to *φύγᾳ* (*φύγāι*) are found in the literature of the early Classical period. It should be noted that *eu̯*, which is preserved in Greek, has disappeared[2] in Latin, being represented by *ū*, e.g.:—

εὕω (for *eu̯sō*), *ūrō* (for *ūsō*).

In the case of the Neutral or Indeterminate Vowel (ə) in Aryan, in both Greek and Latin it was at first identified with *a*, but was afterwards affected in Latin by the Stress-accent like other vowels.

Contraction.
Metathesis.
Attic *η*.
Prothesis.

The original vowel is often obscured in both languages by Contraction, e.g. *τιμῶ* for *τιμάι̯ω*, *amō* for *amāi̯o*. Of two long vowels which cannot contract, the first both in Greek and Latin tends to become short, e.g. *ἕως* for *ἠώς* (from *ᾱὔσως*), *νεῶν* for *νηϝῶν* (cf. *nāuis*), *plĕō* for *plēō* (cf. *plēnus*).

The Metathesis (or Exchange) of Quantity seen in *βασιλέως* for *βασιλῆος* is peculiar to Ionic and Attic Greek.

Of Compensatory Lengthening of vowels in both languages examples will be found above, pp. 179, 183.

It should be mentioned that Attic changed *ᾱ* to *η*, except (1) after *ρ*[3], (2) after another vowel; e.g. *μήτηρ*, Doric *μάτηρ*, Latin *māter*; *φηγός*, Doric *φᾱγός*, Latin *fāgus*; *φράτηρ*, *frāter*; *πρᾶγμα*; *χώρᾱ*; *ἰᾱτρός*; *καρδίᾱ*; *γενέᾱ*.

---

[1] 'ace.'

[2] *neu* for *neu̯e* is a 'spurious' diphthong, see p. 55.

[3] *κόρη* is for *κόρϝᾱ*, Ionic *κούρη* (with compensation).

A word should be added as to the Greek phenomenon of Prothesis. Certain words in Greek are found to have developed a short vowel before the initial consonant. The cause of this is doubtful. In some cases it may have been difficulty of pronunciation (cf. French *esprit* from Latin *spiritus*). It occurs invariably before ρ where it represents original *r* and not *sr* or *wr*, and the quality of the added vowel seems to have been determined, or at any rate affected, by the neighbouring sounds. The most usual prothetic vowels are α and ε (e.g. ἀνεψιός, *neptis*; ἀμέλγω, *mulgeo*; ἐρυθρός, *ruber*; ἐλαχύς, *leuis*); but ο and ι also occur (e.g. ὀδόντος, *dentis*; ἴκτις, κτιδέη).

Conclusion.

We have now spoken of Language in general and the Study of Language; we have discussed the formation, classification, and representation of Sounds; we have touched on the 'family history' of Greek, Latin, and English; and have dealt with the causes of Change, and its phenomena in the Classical languages. To go further and discuss Words in their Combinations, their inflexions and uses in the individual languages—what, for instance, is the connexion between τρέμουσι and *tremunt*, ναυτῶν and *nautarum*, or why we find Genitive Absolute in Greek and Ablative Absolute in Latin—this is beyond the scope of this book. The remaining chapter might for many reasons have been placed at the beginning. But it was inevitable that the student should find in an account of the history of the subject technicalities which only a perusal of the rest of the book could explain to him. In an elementary work of this nature, to have mixed up the history of the subject with the exposition of it would have been a still greater mistake. It has therefore been thought best to give it as an appendix.

CHAPTER X.

SKETCH OF THE HISTORY OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.

Names—Popular Etymology—Beginnings of Etymology—Early Etymology unscientific—Plato's *Cratylus*—Beginnings of Grammar—Aristotle—The Study of Language in the Alexandrian Age—'Analogy' and 'Anomaly'—The Parts of Speech—Dionysius Thrax—*τύπτω*—Pergamene School—The Stoics—Crates of Mallus—The Study of Language in Italy—Varro—Terminology of Latin Grammar—Probus—Gellius—After the Middle Ages—The Scaligers—Voss—Discovery of Sanskrit—Bopp—Jacob Grimm—Pott—Curtius—Schleicher—Fick—Max Müller—New School—Verner—Grassmann—Whitney—Leskien—Principles of the New School—Paul—Brugmann—Delbrück's *Comparative Syntax*—Bréal's *Sémantique*.

Names.

AT a very early stage in his development man doubtless began to take an interest in the meaning of names. When names are first given they are self-explanatory. An epithet signifying an attribute of the person, some physical peculiarity of his or circumstance connected with him, is one day applied to him to distinguish him from other people, and then by imitation becomes permanent. A name is an epithet crystallised. The Roman names *Quintus* and *Strabo*, and the English *Baker* and *Sheepshanks*, are familiar examples. But as time goes on, the special characteristics which the names originally implied are forgotten. The names descend from father to son and, as words, become no longer applicable; or the language to which they once belonged as living nouns or adjectives pursues its path of development and leaves them mere labels, unintelligible as words and useful only 'for purposes of reference.' Thus *Edmund* once meant 'eloquent,' and *Woodward* was a trade-name meaning 'wood-keeper.'

Popular Etymology.

The phenomena of Popular Etymology (see p. 130) prove that man prefers a self-explanatory name to a mere label. The same habit of mind which results in the giving of a self-explanatory name or nickname, causes him to see meanings of his own in names whose original meaning is lost to him, and he will often without knowing it make changes in a name to make it mean something to him.

Beginnings of Etymology.

Now the difference, as we have said, between a name and an epithet is a matter of permanence. We may observe the intermediate stage in the stock-epithet,—*the briny deep*, *the green grass*, *οἴνοπα πόντον*, *pius Aeneas*. As a rule, these epithets are not so unintelligible (apart from the person or thing to which they are applied) as an ordinary name is. But the tendency to employ them irrespective of the context marks the beginning of the crystallising process. It is only to be expected, therefore, that in a race which has reached the early stage marked by the desire of making its names mean something, there should be some minds impelled to go further and inquire into the meaning of adjectives and common nouns and finally of words in general. This is the beginning of the science of Etymology.

In its early history, however, Etymology can hardly

Early Etymology unscientific.

Plato's *Cratylus*.

Beginnings of Grammar.

Aristotle.

claim to be called a science. The foundation of science is classification, the discovery of common characteristics. It is not enough for the botanist to collect specimens; he must classify them according to some system and observe the regularity which underlies their apparent diversity. Before it can deserve the name of a science, Etymology must proceed by some method, and this for a long time it failed to do. Any superficial resemblance was enough to establish a derivation, particularly when that derivation was needed in support of some historical statement or philosophical theory. How far Plato's etymologies in the *Cratylus*, such as *ἄνθρωπος* from *ὁ ἀναθρῶν ἃ ὄπωπεν*, are to be taken seriously, is not clear. It is generally held that most of them are parodies of the etymological speculations of the time. It is with Plato, however, that the study of language first begins to develop in a new direction, that of Grammar. In speculation on the origin of language—the theme of his *Cratylus*—he was preceded by Antisthenes and to some extent by Heracleitus and Democritus, if not by Pythagoras himself. But in his works are found the earliest traces of the classification of words into what we call 'parts of speech.' For instance, he distinguishes Subject (*ὄνομα*) and Predicate (*ῥῆμα*) and recognises the distinction between Active and Passive. In Aristotle we find the grammatical system further elaborated. He is the first to distinguish the Cases (*πτώσεις*, a word which he also uses for 'Tenses').

In the Alexandrian age of erudition Grammar came to be investigated first with a view to elucidating the earlier literature and afterwards as a study in itself.

The Study of Language in the Alexandrian age.

'Analogy' and 'Anomaly.'

The Parts of Speech.

Dionysius Thrax. τύπτω.

Plato and Aristotle had regarded the study of language merely as subordinate to dialectic. This was now changed. Zenodotus, the first great critic, compiled an Homeric Glossary; Callimachus wrote on the different names given to the same thing in different nations; Eratosthenes in his work on the Old Comedy dealt with the Attic dialect. Aristophanes of Byzantium not only compiled the first great lexicographical work, in which he traced every word with which he dealt to its original meaning, but also probably wrote a work on 'Analogy' or regularity in grammar, as contrasted with 'Anomaly' or irregularity, in which he drew attention to the rules of inflexion rather than the exceptions. The adherents of these two principles, Analogy and Anomaly, waged a long and bitter war, which continued till the second century A.D. The greatest advance in the study of language in the Alexandrian Period was the definite recognition by Aristarchus of eight parts of speech,—Noun (*ὄνομα*, including Adjectives), Verb (*ῥῆμα*), Participle (*μετοχή*), Pronoun (*ἀντωνυμία*), Article (*ἄρθρον*), Adverb (*ἐπίρρημα*), Preposition (*πρόθεσις*), and Conjunction (*σύνδεσμος*). One of his pupils was Dionysius Thrax, the author of the earliest Greek Grammar, a book which remained the standard work on the subject for at least thirteen centuries, and is still extant. In it is found our old friend *τύπτω*; but the complete (and largely fictitious) paradigm of this unfortunate model is not found fully developed till 400 A.D.[1] A grammarian of the school of Dionysius, Tyrannion the younger, who lived at Rome in the time of Cicero, wrote upon the connexion between the Greek and Latin languages. A contemporary, Didymus Chalcenterus, dealt with names corrupted by change of spelling, and a treatise on letter-changes by Tryphon, who flourished under Augustus, has survived in an abridged form.

---

[1] There is an edition by Uhlig, Leipzig, 1883; English Translation by T. Davidson, 1874.

The Pergamene School.

The Stoics.

Meanwhile Alexandria's literary rival, Pergamum, had been the scene of the labours of the Stoic, Crates of Mallus. The Stoics had long studied grammar and etymology, though only as subsidiary to dialectic. Chrysippus had maintained the cause of 'anomaly' against the adherents of 'analogy,' and Crates continued the struggle. "Crates appears to have regarded all the trouble spent on determining the laws of declension and conjugation as idle and superfluous, and preferred simply to accept the phenomena of language as the arbitrary results of custom and usage[1]." Like modern philologists he seems to have dealt with language as it is, not as it ought to be; but he underestimated the value of investigation into the regularities of grammar. The visit of Crates to Rome about the year 160 did much to establish Greek learning among the Romans.

Crates of Mallus.

The Study of Language in Italy.

At this point we turn to Italy. Ennius, who died shortly before the visit of Crates, and whose greatest service to posterity was the introduction of the hexameter into Latin, is said to have taken an interest in grammar and spelling. In the next generation the playwright Accius appears to have made some study of orthography (see p. 79). A younger contemporary of his, Stilo, a man of profound learning in both Greek and Latin literature as well as a great antiquarian, devoted much of his energy to Grammar and Etymology. But the earliest existing Latin work on these subjects is the extant portion of

---

[1] Sandys, *Hist. of Classical Scholarship*, p. 155.

Varro.

Varro's treatise *de Lingua Latina,* which was published before 43 B.C. This treatise, when entire, dealt with etymology, inflexion, analogy and anomaly, and syntax. Varro also wrote upon the origin of the Latin language. The chief value of his extant works for us lies in his quotations from Latin poets whose works have perished. The next name is that of Julius Caesar, who wrote a treatise on grammar in two books, (1) on the alphabet and words, and (2) on irregularities in nouns and verbs. Cicero in his *Orator* attempts etymologies such as *capsis* from *cape si uis,* and discusses the pronunciation of *ignoti, ignaui* as *innoti, innaui* and similar questions, but with him such things are mere

Terminology of Latin Grammar.

side-issues of the study of rhetoric. To the terminology of Latin Grammar, which is the basis of modern grammatical terminology, contributions were made by various writers from Varro to Quintilian. Thus Varro spoke of the *casus accusandi,* but called the genitive *casus patricus.* The Ablative is said to have been so named by Caesar. The Declensions were first distinguished by Palaemon the teacher of Quintilian. The foremost grammarian of the first century

Probus.

was Probus, to whom two extant grammatical treatises are ascribed. He shares with Palaemon the honour of establishing the main outlines of the traditional Latin Grammar. In the next

Gellius.

century the greatest Roman name is that of Aulus Gellius, whose *Noctes Atticae* is largely concerned with Latin lexicography. He discusses such questions as the pronunciation of H and V, and whether we should say *curam uestri* or *curam uestrum.* Among Greek authors, the greatest grammarian of this period is Apollonius Dyscolus, the father of Greek Syntax. He is the only ancient grammarian who wrote an independent work on this great branch of grammar. This work is extant, and is remarkable for its scientific treatment of the subject[1].

After the Middle Ages.

The Scaligers.

Voss.

It is beyond the scope of this book to trace the history of the study of language through the later centuries of the Empire and the Middle Ages. Among many writers, both Greek and Roman, who dealt with this subject, we have noticed a considerable number who wrote on Etymology, and we have seen that there are in ancient literature certain traces of the Comparative Study of Language. But no real advance took place in these departments till quite recent times. Even in the 17th century J. Caesar Scaliger in his treatise *de Causis Linguae Latinae,* bold attempt though it is at independent investigation, shows by such derivations as *pulcher* from πολύχειρ and *ordo* from ὅρον δῶ that he is still groping far from the light. Joseph Scaliger's *Coniectanea ad Varronem* and Voss's *Etymologicum Linguae Latinae* and *Tractatus de Litterarum Permutatione* display some slight advance; but despite the labours of many scholars the era of Modern Comparative Philology cannot be said to begin till the end of the 18th century.

Discovery of Sanskrit.

Hitherto Latin had been thought to be derived from a dialect of Greek, or Greek and Latin to be cousins both descended from Hebrew. The first step towards the discovery of their true connexion was made in 1786. In that year the oriental scholar Sir William Jones, who was judge of the High Court at Calcutta from 1783 to 1794, introduced the ancient Sanskrit language to European scholars, and by his conception of a great family of languages in which Greek, Latin, and Sanskrit stood side by side became the founder of Modern Comparative Philology. It was thirty years, however, before this great idea was formulated as a valid scientific theory. In 1816 Franz Bopp published his *System of the Conjugations in Sanskrit in Comparison with those of Greek, Latin, Persian, and German.* This is the first work in which Sir William Jones's idea is supported by a detailed and systematic comparison of the languages. In 1833 Bopp brought out his *Comparative Grammar of Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Lithuanian, Old Slavonic, Gothic, and German.* The object of this work was to give a description of the original grammatical structure of the languages, to trace their phonetic laws, and to investigate the origin of their grammatical forms. Of these three points Bopp considered the third the most important.

---

[1] Edited by Schneider and Uhlig, 1878.

Bopp.

Meanwhile the Germanic languages were being investigated, among others by Jacob Grimm. Instead of devoting himself, like Bopp, to grammatical forms, Grimm set himself to study the development of sounds, at the same time confining his researches to a narrower field. Though he made use of Bopp's results published in 1816, there is little doubt that his system was mainly worked out before he knew them. The result of his philological labours was his *German Grammar*, published between 1819 and 1822. In this work he promulgated the law which is known by his name, the Law of the Permutation of Consonants in the Germanic Languages (see p. 162). It is true that

Jacob Grimm.

the principles embodied in this law had been partly discovered before him by the Danish scholar Rask, but the honour of enuntiating them fully and scientifically rests with Grimm.

Pott.

The next great name is that of F. A. Pott, whose *Etymological Investigations* appeared between 1833 and 1836. This work, which shows the influence of Grimm, is remarkable as the first really scientific book of derivations.

Curtius.

Scholars now began to 'specialise' in the different branches of Aryan philology. Sanskrit, Zend, Slavonic, Lithuanian, and Celtic, each found its investigator. Georg Curtius laboured at Greek; Corssen, Mommsen, and others at the Italic languages. In 1858, in his *Principles of Greek Etymology*, Curtius compared the Greek words with their equivalents in Sanskrit, Zend, Latin, Germanic, Letto-Slavonic, and Celtic, and discussed the sounds and the sound-changes fully and systematically.

Schleicher.

In 1861 the history of Comparative Philology begins a new chapter. In that year August Schleicher published his *Compendium of the Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages*. An enormous mass of detail had now been collected by the investigators of the various languages. Schleicher dealt with this as a whole. He assumed for the first time the prehistoric mother-speech of the Aryan Languages, and established a series of laws governing the development of their sounds. He was a follower of Darwin, and all his work is coloured by Darwin's great theory. His attempt to reduce the phenomena of language to conformity with the principles of natural science was not successful, but his premature death in 1868 was a great loss to the cause of Comparative Philology. Schleicher's endeavours to reconstruct the Aryan language were continued by August Fick, the first edition of whose *Comparative Dictionary of the Indo-Germanic Languages* was published between 1870 and 1872. In the meantime Max Müller's *Lectures on the Science of Language* (1861—1864) had made the results of the scientific investigation accessible to the English public.

Fick.

Max Müller.

New School.

Between 1870 and 1879 discoveries were made which entirely upset the old theory of the original vowels. It had been supposed that the three simple vowels of Sanskrit and Gothic, *a*, *i*, and *u*, were the only vowels in the original language. The labours of Johannes Schmidt, Osthoff, Ascoli, and particularly Brugmann, proved that this was a mistake. Meanwhile the apparent exceptions to Grimm's Law were removed by further discoveries. In 1875 the Danish scholar, Karl Verner, showed that many of the exceptions were due to accentuation in the original language (see p. 165). Others were removed by H. Grassmann's discovery affecting syllables both beginning and ending with an aspirate in Sanskrit and Greek (see p. 164).

Verner.

Grassmann.

Whitney.

Leskien.

Principles of the New School.

These discoveries belong to the New School. In 1867 Professor Whitney in his *Language and the Study of Language* had given a great impulse to the study of the workings of Analogy. In 1878 Professor Leskien of Leipzig and his pupils and adherents, Karl Brugmann, H. Osthoff, H. Paul, and others, formulated the two great principles of the New School:

(1) that the laws of Phonetic Change admit of no exception,
(2) that apparent exceptions are produced by Analogy.

The Old School looked upon analogical change with some contempt, as deviating from the laws of phonetic change. The name '*False* Analogy' is a reflexion of this. The Old School in busying itself with such problems as the origin of speech had begun at the wrong end. The New School studied living languages, and the forces which shape and modify them, and argued from them backwards to the dead languages and the history of language in general. For some years a fierce controversy raged between the two schools, but in 1885 with the death of Curtius the Old School ceased to exist. The views of the New School were laid down at greater length by Professor H. Paul in his *Principles of the History of Language*, a work of the greatest value to every student of the subject. But the greatest name in the New School is without doubt that of Karl Brugmann. In his great work *The Elements of the Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages*, published in 1886, he gives a history of the eleven most important languages of the family[1]. This work was supplemented between 1893 and 1897 by Berthold Delbrück's *Comparative Syntax of the Indo-Germanic Languages*. The latter is the result of labours in a new field. Hitherto the forms of words had been studied to the neglect of their functions. This reproach is now being wiped off not only as regards Comparative Syntax but

Paul.
Brugmann.

Delbrück's *Comparative Syntax.*

---

[1] He has recently (1904) published a *Short Comparative Grammar*, to which I am much indebted throughout this book.

also as regards another branch of Comparative Philology, Semantics or Semasiology. This science is concerned with tracing the development of the meanings of words. It is still in its infancy. The foremost name in connexion with it is that of Professor Michel Bréal of the Collège de France, whose *Essai de Sémantique*, published in 1897, laid the foundation of the study.

Bréal's *Sémantique.*

LIST OF BOOKS USEFUL TO THE STUDENT OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.

[Nearly all foreign books in the following list either are to be had in English translations or from their nature do not require translation. For fuller bibliographies the reader is referred to Sonnenschein's *Best Books* and *Reader's Guide.*]

General Works:

Bréal. *Semantics* (trans.), 1900.
Brugmann[1]. *Elements of the Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages* (trans.), 1888—1895, and its continuation—
Delbrück. *Vergleichende Syntax der Indogermanischen Sprachen*, 1893—1900 (not yet translated).
Giles. *Manual of Comparative Philology*, 1901.
Lubbock (Lord Avebury). *The Origin of Civilisation*, 1902.
Sandys. *History of Classical Scholarship*, 1903.
Sayce. *Introduction to the Science of Language*, 1880.
" *Principles of Comparative Philology*, 1875.
Strong, Logeman, and Wheeler. *Introduction to the Study of the History of Language*, 1891.
Strong. (Adapted from Paul's *Principien*) *Principles of the History of Language*, 1888.
Sweet. *History of Language* (Dent's Primers), 1901.
Taylor, I. *Origin of the Aryans*, 1892.
Tylor. *Anthropology*, 1881.

Phonetics:

Behnke. *Mechanism of the Human Voice*, 1880.
Rippmann. (Adapted from Vietor), *Elements of Phonetics* (Dent's Modern Language Series), 1899.
Sweet. *Primer of Phonetics*, 1902.

---

[1] His *Short Comparative Grammar* (1904), to which I am much indebted, is not yet translated into English.

The Alphabet:

Clodd. *Story of the Alphabet* (Newnes' Story Series).
Egbert. *Introduction to the Study of Latin Inscriptions*, 1896.
Hicks and Hill. *Manual of Greek Historical Inscriptions*, 1901.
Lindsay. *Handbook of Latin Inscriptions*, 1897.
Roberts, E. S. *Introduction to Greek Epigraphy*, Part I, 1887.
Part II, Roberts and Gardner, *Inscriptions of Attica*, 1904.
Thompson, E. M. *Handbook of Greek and Latin Palaeography*, 1894.
Whibley. *Companion to Greek Studies*, 1905.
Encyclopædia Britannica, Supplement, Article 'Writing.'

Greek:

Jannaris. *Historical Greek Grammar*, 1897.
Prellwitz. *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Griechischen Sprache*, 1892.
Purton. (Translated from Blass) *Pronunciation of Classical Greek*, 1890.
Smyth, H. W. *Sounds and Inflexions of the Greek Dialects; Ionic*, 1894.
Whibley. *Companion to Greek Studies*, 1905.

Latin:

Bréal and Bailly. *Dictionnaire Etymologique Latin*, 1885.
Lindsay. *The Latin Language*, 1894.
" *Short Historical Latin Grammar*, 1895.

English:

Bradley. *The Making of English*, 1904.
Emerson, O. F. *Brief History of the English Language*, 1896.
Greenough and Kittredge. *Words and their Ways in English Speech*, 1902.
Jespersen. *The English Language*, 1905.
Kluge and Lutz. *English Etymology* (Glossary), 1899.
New English Dictionary, 1884—
Skeat. *Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*, 1901.
Sweet. *History of English Sounds*, 1888.
" *New English Grammar*, Part I, 1900.
Toller. *Outlines of the History of the English Language*, 1900.

French:

Darmesteter. *Historical French Grammar*.

INDEX OF THE PHONETIC SYMBOLS USED IN THIS BOOK[1]

[Phonetic spelling is indicated by round brackets. Special symbols have not been assigned to such Latin and Greek sounds as differed only slightly from the corresponding English sounds. The differences are pointed out on pp. 47 sqq.]

(a)	First element of the diphthong in *how* (hau̯); in many dialects of English the *a* in *pat* is so pronounced, approximating to the *u* (ɐ) in *butt* in Standard English.
(ā)	*a* in *father.*
(ɐ)	*u* in *butt*, o in *come*, and first element of the diphthong in *high* (hɐi̯).
(æ)	*a* in *man.*
(bʰ)	*bh* in *abhor* (approximately).
(ɔ)	*aw* in *law.*
(dʰ)	*dh* in *adhere* (approximately).
(đ)	*th* in *then.*
(e)	(1) *e* in *men*, and first element of the diphthong in *say* (sei̯). (2) First element of the diphthong in *fair* (feə).
(ə)	The 'Indeterminate Vowel,' employed in many unaccented syllables in English, e.g. the first and last syllables of *together* (təgéđə); second element of the diphthong in *fair* (feə).
(ə̄)	The long form of the above, heard in *sir* (sə̄), *earth* (ə̄þ).
(gʰ)	*gh* in *leg-hit* (approximately).
(ɡ) (ɡʰ)	(see page 26).

---

[1] Certain obvious symbols such as *b*, *f*, *k*, have been omitted, as well as others which occur only in the Tables in Chapter II.

(i)	*i* in *bit*, and first element of the diphthong in *fear* (fiə).
(ī)	First element of the diphthong in *see* (sīi̭).
(i̭)	Second element of the diphthongs in *say* (sei̭), *see* (sīi̭), *high* (hɐi̭), and *boy* (boi̭) (see also p. 181).
(k^{h})	*kh* in *ink-horn* (approximately).
(l̥)	*le* in *table* (tei̭bl̥).
(m̥)	*m* in *Yes'm*, *am* in *madam*, *om* in *kingdom*.
(n̥)	*en* in *seven*, *on* in season.
(ɞ)	*ng* in *sing*, and *n* in *sink*.
(ɞ̥)	*'n* in *You c'n go* (yūw kɞ̥ gōṷ).
(^{ɞ})	In this position, (ɞ) represents the nasalisation of the preceding vowel, e.g. (o^{ɞ})=*on* in French *son*.
(o)	*o* in *not*, and first element of the diphthong in *boy* (boi̭).
(ō)	First element of the diphthong in *so* (sōṷ).
(p^{h})	*ph* in *top-hat* (approximately).
(q)	*q* in *queen*, *c* in *caught*.
(r̥)	(see page 33).
(ṣ)	*sh* in *fish*.
(t^{h})	*th* in *at-home* (approximately).
(u)	*u* in *put*, *oo* in *foot*.
(ū)	*u* in *cruel*.
(ṷ)	Second element of the diphthongs in *how* (haṷ), *so* (sōṷ); (see also page 181).
(x)	*ch* in Scotch *loch* and in German *ach*.
(z)	*z* in *zeal*, *s* in *raise*.
(ẓ)	*z* in *azure*, *ge* in *rouge*.
(z̥)	*as* in *As big as Dick* (z̥ big z̥ dik).
(χ)	*ch* in German *ich*.
(þ)	*th* in *thin*.

GREEK INDEX.

α for *n̥* 184
α, pronunciation of 49
α, Prothetic 188
ᾳ, pronunciation of 50
ἀγαθός 171
ἀγείρω, ἀγέρεσθαι 159
ἀγκών 176
ἀγορά 159
ἀγρόμενος 159
ἀγρός 163
ἄγχι 171
ἄγχω 171
ἀδάματος 184
ἀδελφός 177
ἄδην 165
ἄεθλον 172
ἀείδω 155
Ἀθήναζε 47
αι, pronunciation of 50
Αἴγῐνα 41
αἰεί 99
αἶθος 187
αἰπόλος 160
-αισι 99
αἰών 182
ἄκατος 103
ἀκόλουθος 155
αλ for *l̥* 185
ἀλέω 185
ἀλήθεια 183
ἄλλος 183
ἅλς 178
ἄλφιτον 172
ἀλφός 172
ἅμα 157, 178, 185
ἄμαθος 172
ἀμαλδύνω 170, 186
ἄμβροτος 159
ἀμέ for ἡμᾶς 73
ἀμείβω 177
ἀμέλγω 169, 188
ἀμφορεύς 147
ἄμφω 175
ἄν 98
ἄναλτος 165
ἀνανεύειν 4
ἀνδρός 35
ἀνεψιός 188
ἀνήρ 111
ἄνθραξ 172
ἄνθρωπος, Plato's derivation of 191
ἀντίρροπος 153
ἀντωνυμία ('Pronoun') 192
ἀοιδός 155
ἅπαξ 157, 165 *note* 1
ἀπό 168
αρ for *r̥* 185
Ἀργειφόντης 131 *note*
ἀρήγω 160
ἄρθρον ('Article') 192
ἀριθμός 48
ἄροτρον 180
ἁρπάζω 182
ἀρραβών 103
ἀρωγός 160
ἀσάμινθος 103
ἀσκάντης 103
ἀστήρ 166
ἄσφαλτος 103
ἄτερ 184
ἀτταγᾶς 103
αυ, pronunciation of 51
αὖ αὖ 46
αὐθέντης 178

αὖτος 95
ἀφέωκα 161
ἄφλαστον 103, 111
ἀφρός 175, 184
ἀχηνία 174
ἄως 179

βαίνω 111, 177, 185
βαίτη 171
βάκτρον 164
βάλανος 177
βάλλω 160, 185
βάλσαμον 103
βάραθρον 177
βάρβιτος 103
βαρύς 177
βασανίζω 143
βάσανος 103
βασιλέως 187
Βδεῦ 46
βέλος 160, 185
βῆ βῆ 46
βίβλος 103
βίος 177 *note* 5
βίσων 104
βλώσκω 160
βολή 160, 185
βολή, βουλή, and βούλει all written
  ΒΟΛΕ by Thucydides 74
βορά 177
βουλή 51, 74
βουμολγός 169
βοῦς 111, 177
βουστροφηδόν Inscrr. 71
βρέμω, βρόμος, βροντή 157
βροτός 159, 186
βρωτήρ 177
βωμός 161

γ, pronunciation of 47
γάζα 103
γαῖα 98
γαλήνη 169
γάμος, γέγαμεν, γέγονα 158
γελάω 169
γενέα 187
γενέσθαι, γενέτωρ 158
γένος 151, 158
γένους 179
γέρανος 176
γεύω 156
γίγνομαι 158
γιγνώσκω 161, 169
γίνομαι 128
γλήνη 169
γλίσχρος, γλοιός 176
γλύφω 169
γνύξ 169
γνώμη 161
γόμφος 169
γόνος 151, 158
γόνυ 158, 169
γράφω 169
γύψος 103
γωνία 169

δαήρ 174
δάκνω, δάκος 170
δάκρυ, δάκρυμα 170, 174
δαμνάω 170
δανειστής 174
δαρεικός 103
δασύς 184
δατέομαι 170
δέδορκα 158
δέκα 14, 170, 185
δελφύς, δέλφαξ 177
δέμω 157, 170
δένδρον 170
δέρκομαι 158
δέρμα, δέρω 170
δῆγμα 170
δηλονότι 146
δηλοῦτε 51
δηλῶ 182
δηνάριον 104
διδούς 51
διερός 177
διηκόνουν 143
διθύραμβος 103
διόζοτος 47
δῖος 170
Διός 170
δίπλαξ 168
δίς 170 *note* 3, 183
δίφρος 159
δ'λεύου 41
δμητός 170
δόμος 157, 170, 186
δορκάς 158
δόρυ 170
δορυσσόος 156, 182 *note* 6
δράκων 158
δρῦς 170

δύναμαι, δύναμις 170
δύο 83, 162
δύσνοος, δύσλυτος 179 *note* 3
δύσχιμος 171

ε and η in Early Alphabets 70
ε for η in Peisistratus Inscr. 74
ε for η and ει in Eretrian Inscr. 75
ε, pronunciation of 49
ε, Prothetic 188
ἐάν, with Future 145
ἐαρινός 171 *note*
ἔβαλον 160
ἔβᾱν 161
ἕβδομος 35
ἔβενος 103
ἐβλήθην 160
ἐγ Κορίνθῳ 48
ἐγείρω, ἐγρήγορα, ἐγρόμενος 159
ἐδέδμητο 157
ἕδομαι 170
ἕδος 154, 170
ἕδρα 170
ἔδρακον 158
ἕζομαι 154, 170
ἔθειρα 103
ει, pronunciation of 50
ει or ε for ει in Peisistratus Inscr. 74
εἰ, with subjunctive 145
εἴδομαι, εἶδος 155
εἰλήλουθα 155
εἵλκυσα 35
εἶμι 155
εἷς 157
εἰσιτήρια 155
ἐκάθευδε 143
ἑκατόν 165
ἐκλάπην 153, 186
ἔκοψα 179
ἔκτανον, ἔκτονα 158
ἔλαιϝον 112, 182 *note* 3
ἐλάσσων 182
ἐλάτη 184
ἐλαχύς 177, 188
ἔλεγος 103
ἐλεύθερος, ἐλεύσομαι 155
ἐλέφας 103
ἐλήλυθα 156
ἔλθωμεν and ἤλθομεν not distinguished by Thuc. 74
ἑλίκη 178
ἔλιπον 155
ἕλκω 178, 185
ἐλλέβορος 103
ἐλοίατο 185
ἐλπίζω 143, 182
ἔλυσα 179
ἔλυτρον 182
ἔμεινα 50
ἔμολον 160
ἐμποδών 144
ἔνειμα 179
ἐξαντλέω 111
ἐξύπερθε 169 *note* 1
ἔπαθον 158
ἕπεο 186
ἐπίβδα 154
ἔπιθον 150, 152, 155
ἐπίκουρος 167
ἐπίρρημα ('Adverb') 192
ἐπίσκοπος 46
ἐπλάκην 153
ἐποίεε 98
ἕπομαι 153, 177
ἐπροτίμων 143
ἑπτά 168
ἔπτακον 161
ἔπτᾱν 161
ἐπτόμην 153
ἔργον 169
ἐρέφω 172
Ἐρινύς 49
ἑρμηνεύς 178
ἐροτός 159 *note* 2
ἐρράγην 183
ἐρρύη 156
ἔρρωγα 160
ἐρυθρός 111, 175 *note* 1, 188
ἐσθής 182
ἐσπάρην 159
ἑσπόμην 153
ἐστάλην 160
ἐστάλμαι 160, 185
ἔσχον 153
ἔταμον 157
ἔτεκον 154
ἕτερος 165 *note* 1
ἔτετμον 157
ἔτλην 160
ἔτορον 159
ἑτός 161
ἔτος 182

ἔτραπον 153
ἐτράφην 154
ευ, pronunciation of 51
εὐπάτορα 152
ἐΰρροος 156
εὔφρονος 158
εὐχερής 159
εὔω 187
ἐφάνην 183
ἔφηνα 179
ἐφθάρην 159, 186
ἔχω 153, 164
ἕως (‘dawn’) 179, 187

Ϝ dropped in Attic and Ionic 98, 181
Ϝ in the dialects 95, 181 ff.
ϝ absent in Abu-Simbel Inscr. 72
ϝ in early Greek Alphabets 69, 70
ϝ in Latin Alphabet 77

ζ, pronunciation of 47
ζ=Aryan *y* 180
ζ=γι̯, δι̯ 182
ζάπλουτος 109
ζεά 156
ζεύγνυμι 169
Ζεύς 143, 170, 183
ζέω, ζεστός 179, 180
Ζῆν 170, 183 *note* 2
ζυγόν 169, 180
ζύμη 180

η, pronunciation of 49
η for ᾱ 98, 187
H in Abu-Simbel Inscr. 72
H introduced at Athens 74
H for *h* 70, 73, 74, 76
ῃ, pronunciation of 50
ἡδύς 180, 183 *note* 4
ἠΐθεος 175
ἦλθον 155
ἡμέρα 178
ἦνθον 96
ἠνόχλησα 143
ἧπαρ 182
ην, pronunciation of 51
ἠφίετε 143
ἠχή 174
θ, pronunciation of 48
Θ, use as numeral in Latin 77
θανάτοιο 98
θάνατος 172
θάρρος, θάρσος 99, 180
θαρσέω 172
θατερόν 165 *note* 1
θείνω 177
θέναρ 172
θένς 96
θερμός, θέρος 177
θετός 152, 161
θήκη 161, 172
θηλή, θῆλυς 175
θιγγάνω, θιγεῖν 175
θνῄσκω 48, 172
θοἰμάτιον 50
θραυλός 179
θραύω 175
θρέμμα 154
θρίαμβος 112
θρίξ 134, 164
θρῶναξ 172
θυγάτηρ 171, 172
θυμός 172
θύρα 172, 175
θύω 172
θωμός 152, 161

ι always true vowel in Attic 181
ι, pronunciation of 49
ι, Prothetic 188
ι subscript 50, 73
ἴασπις 103
ἰατρός 187
ἰδέα, ἰδεῖν, ἴδρις 155
ἱδρώς 180
Ἱερουσαλήμ 46
-ιζω 143
ἵζω 154
ἵημι 161, 178
ἴκτις 188
ἴμεν 155
ἴος 179
ἵστημι 83, 161
ἴσχω 153
ἰτέα 182

κ for π 98
κα, κεν 98
κά̱δος 103
καθίξω 96
καίτοι and καίπερ confused 149
κάλαμος 167

καλέω 167
κάλημι 95
καλύπτω 186
κάμηλος 103
κάνεον 103
κάνναβις 103, 167
κάπτω 167
καρδία 163, 170, 186, 187
καρπός 168, 176
κάρτα 167
κασία 103
κασσίτερος 102
κατά 184
καταβάλλειν 14
κατεαγῦα 50
κάχληξ 171
κέκλοφα 153
κέλευθος 155
κέν 98
κεντέω, κέντρον 158
κέρας 167, 186
κῆ 176
κῆνσος 46
κιγχάνω 164, 171
Κικέρων 46
κινέω 167
κίνναμον 103
κίς 176
κίω 167
κίων 103
κλαγγή, κλάζω 167
κλαδαρός 170
κλέπτω 153, 167, 186
κλῖμαξ 167
κλίνω 167
κλοπή 153, 186
κλυτός 165, 167
κνήμη, κνημίς 167
κοινή, ἡ 100, 101
κόλυμβος 103
κολωνός 176
κόμμι 103
κοντός 158
κόρη 187 *note* 3
κόσμος 47
κότερος 176
κοῦ 98
κού 51
κόφινος 103
κρατύς 167
κρέας 176
κρίνω 167
κρόκος 103
κτείνω 158
κτενός 153
κτιδέη 188
κυβερνάω 111
κυβιστάω 171
κύβος 163, 171
κύκλος 177
κύμινον 103
κυπάρισσος 103
κυριακόν 46, 118
κύρτη 167
κύτος 167
κωμάζω 111
κώμη 167
κῶνος 167
κώπη 167

λ, pronunciation of 49
λα for *l̥* 185
λάκκος 56
λάω 96
λέγε 12 *note*
λεγόμενοι 186
λέγω 153
λείβω 155
λείπω 50, 155, 178
λέλοιπα 155
λευκός 167
λέων 103
λιβανωτός 103
λιβάς 155
λίσσομαι 182
λόγε 12 *note*
λογίζομαι, λόγος 153
λόγου 51
λοιβή 155
λοιπός 155
λύειν 50
λυθήσω 95
λύομες 95
λύρα 103
λύχνος 167

μ, pronunciation of 48
μάγος 103
μαίνομαι 157, 184
μαλακός 186
μαραίνω 159
μαργαρίτης 103
μάρτυρα, οἴχεται φεύγων δν ἦγες 148
μέγας 169

μέθη, μέθυ 172
μείζων 169
μείρομαι 159
μέλδω 170, 178
μέλλω 160
μέμαμεν 157
μέμονα 157
μένος 157
μένω 157
μέρα 143
μέρος 159, 183
-μες for -μεν 95
μέσσος, μέσος 179
μετοχή ('Participle') 192
μέχρι 159
μήτηρ 83, 94, 95, 187
μηχανή 111
-μι-verbs 95
μία 157
μικρός 178 *note*
μίμνω 157
μισθός 174
μισθωσάντωσαν 147
μνᾶ 103, 111
μοῖρα 183
μοῖσαι 96
μόλυβδος 102, 112
μόνος 157
μόρα 159, 183
μορτός 159, 186
μοῦνος 98
μοῦσα 157
μυός 179
μύρρα 103
μῶά 96

ν, pronunciation of 48
ν for λ 96
ναὶ τὼ σίω 96
νᾶπυ 103
νάρδος 103
νέμω 157
νέος 182
νεφέλη, νέφος 175
νεφρός 177
νεῶν 187
νίκημι 96
νίτρον 103
νίφα 177, 178 *note*
νόμος 157
νυός 179
νῶτον 161

ξ, pronunciation of 49
ξεῖνος 98
ξύν 99, 126

υ, pronunciation of 49
υ, Prothetic 188
ο and ω in Early Alphabets 70
O for ου and ω in Abu-Simbel Inscr. 73
ὁ μὲγ γέρων 48
ὄγκος ('barb') 176
ὀδάξ 158
ὀδόντος 158, 167, 170, 188
ὁδός 154
ὅθεν for ἐκεῖθεν οἷ 149
ὀθόνη 103
οι, pronunciation of 50
οἴγω, οἴγνυμι 169
οἶδα 155, 170
οἴδαμεν 141
οἶκος 155 *note* 1
οἶμος 155
οἴνοπα πόντον 190
οἶνος ('ace') 187
ὄϊς 182
-οισι 99
οἴῳ σοι ἀνδρί 149
ὀκτακόσιοι 141
ὀκτώ 166, 167
ὀλίγος 47
ὁλκός 185
ὀμίχλη 176
ὄμμα 177
ὀμός 157, 178
ὀμφαλός 175
ὃν ἦγες μάρτυρα, οἴχεται 149
ὄνομα ('Subject') 191
  „ ('Noun') 192
ὀνόματα 184
ὀπαδός 153
ὄπωπα 177
ὄργανον 169
ὀρέγω, ὀρεκτός 169
ὄροφος 173
ὄσσε 182
ου, pronunciation of 51
οὖθαρ 175
οὗτος 51
οὐχ, οὐχί 4, 51
ὀφρύς 173
ὄχος 174 *note* 4, 182

πάλλω, πάλμη 160
παλτός 160, 186
πάνθηρ 103
πάντων ὧν for πάντα ὧν 148
πάομαι 168
πάπυρος 103
παρά 168
πάσχω 158
πατέρα, πατήρ, πατρός 152, 168
παῦρος, παύω 168
π'δί 41
πέδον, πεδά, πεζός 154
πείθω 150, 152, 155, 175, 187
πεῖρα, πείρω 168
πεῖσμα 168
πείσομαι 158
πέκω 153
πέλεκυς 103
πελιδνός 169
πελταστής 160
πέμπε 176
πέμπτος 111
πενθερός 168
πένθος 158
πέντε 168, 177
πέπερι 103
πεπόνθεις 96
πέπτωκε 161
πέρα, περί 169
περιπλομένων, περιτελλομένων 160, 178
πεσσός 103
πέσσω 177
πέσυρες 95
πετάννυμι 167
πετεινός, πέτομαι 153
πέτταρες 95
πῆχυς 173
πιθανός 155
πίθος 164
πίπτω 153
πίς 176
πιστός 155
πλακοῦς 112
πλέκω 153, 168
πλέω 169, 183
πλίνθος 169
πλόκαμος, πλοκή 153
πλοῦς 156
πλούσιος, πλοῦτος 174
πλύνω 156, 183
πλώω 169
πνέω, πνεύσομαι, πνοή 156
πόδα, ποδός 154, 162, 163, 185
ποδαπός 111, 177, 178
ποιητής 111
ποιπνύω 156
πόκος 153
πολιός 169
πόλος 160, 178
πόρκος 169
πόρος 168
πόταμος 95
ποτάομαι, ποτηνός 153
πρᾶγμα 187
πραιτώριον 104
πράσον 186
πρέσβυς 168
πρῆγμα 98
πρίν 168
πρό, πρός 168
πρὸ χρόνου τινός 145
πρόθεσις ('Preposition') 192
πρῶτος 168
πρωυδᾶν 51
πτερόν 153
πτήσσω, πτώξ 161
πτώσεις ('Cases') 191
πυθμήν 173
πῦρ 169
πύρρος 49, 169
πῶλος 169
πῶς δοκεῖς 146

ρ, pronunciation of 49
P in Eretrian Inscr. 75
ρα for r̥ 185
ῥαγείς 160
ῥαπίς, ῥέπω 153, 186
ῥέω, ῥεύσομαι 156, 178 *note*
ῥήγνυμι 160, 183
ῥῆμα ('Predicate') 191
  ,, ('Verb') 192
Ῥόδος 49
ῥοζά 112
ῥόπαλον 153
ῥοπή 153, 186
ῥυτός 156

σ, pronunciation of 47
σ for θ 96
σ between vowels 179 ff.
σάκκος 103
σάνδαλον 103

σάπφειρος 103
σβέννυμι 47
σε 183
σέρφος 103
σεῦε 156, 182 *note* 6
σήρ 104
σήσαμον 103
σίδηρος 102
σίναπι 103
σινδών 103
σισύρα 103
σίω 96
σκ- 178 *note*
σκᾶπτον 166
σκάπτω 166
σκέπτομαι, σκοπέω, σκοπός 154, 178 *note*
σκότος 166
σκυτάλη 63
σκῦτος 166
σμάραγδος 103
σμερδαλέος 170
σμικρός 178 *note*
σοῦσθε 156
σόφος 95
σπ- 178 *note*
σπάθη 172
σπαρνός 166
σπείρω 159, 166
σπεκουλάτωρ 46, 104
σπένδω, σπείσομαι 158
σπέρμα 159
σπεύδω 156
σπονδή 158, 178 *note*
σποργίλος 166
σπουδή 51, 156
-σσ- 99, 182
,, pronunciation of 47
στ- 178 *note*
στάσις, στατός 161, 178 *note*
στέγω, στέγη 153, 176
στείχω 155, 176
στέλλω 160, 185
στέμβω 171
στήλη 166
στήμων 161
στιγμή, στίζω 176
στίχος, στοῖχος 155
στολή 160, 185
στόρνυμι 166
στραφείς, στρέφω, στροφή 154
συθείς 156
σύμβολα 63
σύνδεσμος ('Conjunction') 192
σχολή 153

τάλας 168, 186
τανύγλωσσος 167, 184
τάρφος 154, 186
τάων 180
ταῶς 103
τεγγομένας 109
τέγγω 168 *note*
τέγη 153
τέγω 176
τείνω 158
τείρω 159, 168
τεκνοκτόνος 158
τέκνον 168
τέκος 151, 154
τελαμών 160, 168
τέλλω 160, 178
τέμνω, τέμενος 157
τέος 182 *note*
τέρετρον 168
τέρμα 159
τέρμινθος 103
τέρσομαι 168, 179
τέτακα 158
τετάχαται 185
τέτλαθι 160, 186
τέτοκα 154
τέτροφα 154
τέτταρες 183
τὴμ πόλιν 48
τίγρις 103
τιθείς 50
τίθημι 152, 161, 163, 172
τίκτω 154, 168
τιμῶ 182, 187
τιρ 96
τίς 177, 178
τιτρώσκω 168
τλῆναι 168
τλητός 160
τμητός 157
τό 186
τόδε and τοδί 7
τοι for οἷ 73
,, for τῷ 73, 75
τόκος 151, 168
τόλμα, τολμάω 160, 168
τομή 157
τόν 180

τόνος 158
τόνς for τούς 96
τόρνος 168
τορός 159
τραπεζίτης 111
τρεῖς 163
τρέμω 157
τρέπω 153
τρέφω 154, 186
τρέχω 154
τρητός 159, 168
τρόμος 157
τρόπος 153
τροφή 154, 186
τροχός 154
τρυτάνη 111
τσίτσικος 8
-ττ- 47, 99, 182
τύ 183
τύπτω 192
τυφλός 164

υ, pronunciation of 49
υ always true vowel in Attic 181
Υ in early Greek Alphabets 70
ὑάκινθος 182
ὑγιής 169
ὕδρος 170
ὕδωρ 166, 170
υι, pronunciation of 50
υἷς for οἷ 73
ὑμήν 180
ὑός 50
ὕπατος 104
ὑπέρ 169
ὕπνος 180
ὑπόδρα 158
ὗς 178

φ, pronunciation of 48
Φ absent in early Inscrr. 70
Φ in Abu-Simbel Inscrr. 72
Φ as a numeral in Latin 77
φαεινός 179
φαίνω 183
φαμέν 161
φάραγξ 173
Φαρνάβαζος 46
φάσηλος 103
φάσκω 161
φάτις 161, 173
φέβομαι 154
φέρετρον 159
φέρω 83, 151, 159, 163, 164, 175, 186
φεύγω 156, 175
φηγός 173, 187
φημή, φημί 161, 173
φήρ 95
φθείρω, φθορά 159, 183, 186
φιλεῖτε 50
φιλῶ 182
φλέγω, φλογός, φλογερός 154, 186
φλοῖσβος 49
φλύω 175
φόβος, φοβερός 154
φοῖνιξ 103
φόνος 177
φορά 151, 159
φορκός 173
φρασί 158
φράτηρ 187
φρένα, φρενός, φρονέω 151, 158
φρύνη 173
ΦΣ for Ψ 71, 74, 75
φυγή 156, 175, 187
φῦκος 103
φυλή 173
φύλλον 175
φύρω 173
φυσίζοος 156
φύσις, φύω 111, 173
φώγω 169, 173
φωνή 161, 173

χ, pronunciation of 48
X in early Greek Alphabets 70
X for ξ 71, 76
X used as numeral in Latin 77
(χ) in German 24, 27
χάζω 161
χαίρω 171
χαλβάνη 103
χανδάνω 176
χάρτης 103
χάσκω, χάος 171
χατέω 161
χεῖμα 174
χειμών, χειμερινός 171
χείρ, χερός, χερσί 159
χεῦμα, χέω 156
χήν 163
χῆρος 161, 174
χθές, χθιζός 171
χίμαρος 171

χιτών 103, 112
χλαῖνα 112
χλόη 172
χοή 156
χόνδρος 175
χορδή 175
χορός 159
χόρτος 165
χρόνος 49
χρυσός 102
ΧΣ for ξ 74
χυθείς, χύτρα 156
χώρα 161, 187
χωρίς 161

ψ, pronunciation of 49
Ψ absent in early Inscrr. 70
Ψ in Abu-Simbel Inscrr. 72
Ψ for χ 71, 75, 76
ψέγω 154
ψόγος, ψογερός 154

ω, pronunciation of 49
Ω introduced at Athens 74
ῳ, pronunciation of 50
ὤα 179
ὥρα, ὧρος 182
Ὠρειθῦα 50
-ως for -ους 95
ωυ, pronunciation of 51

GENERAL INDEX.

ā (*ah*), formation of 29
ā in *father* 130
a, pronunciation of, in Latin 53
ab 168
Ablative, origin of name 194
Ablaut 150 ff.
Abu-Simbel Inscrr. 72
Acarnanian 95
Accadian 85
accedo 128
Accent 36 ff.
  ,, , Change of 133
  ,, in connexion with Ablaut 150 ff.
Accent in Latin 41
  ,, in Greek 40, 151
Accius 79, 193
Accusative, origin of name 194
ach (Germ.) 130
Achaeans 93, 94
Achaean 95
Acilles 79
acre (Eng.) 163
Acute-accent 40
ad oppidum 14
adder for *nadder* 143
Addison 121
admiral 123
ae, pronunciation of, in Latin 54
Aegean Alphabets 71
  ,, culture 67
Aeginetan 94
  ,, Alphabet 71
Aeolic 94, 95, 176
aer 112
Aesculapius 111
aestimo 186
aether 112
Aetolian 95
aeuum 182
Affinities, pre-Aryan 86
  ,, of Aryan Languages 87
African in English 123
Agglutination 14
Agglutinative Languages 11
ago 186
Agrigentum, dialect of 94
agrum 163
aidilis 187
aimons (Fr.) 140
Albanian 87, 89
albus, *Albion* 172
Alcaeus 95
Alcman 95, 96
alcohol 123
Alcuin 80
Alcumena 35
Alexandrian Age, Grammar in the 191
Alfred 3, 118, 126
algebra 123
alius 183
alligator 122
alpaca 123
Alphabet, History of our 62 ff.
  ,, , Latin 76 ff.
Alphabets prior to 600 B.C. 70
Altaic 85
altus 165
Alveolars 19 ff., 23
amber 123
ambo 175
âme (Fr.) 42
amen 123

American English 115
,, in English 123
amo 182, 187
amuck 123
Analogy 138 ff., 178
,, 'False' 199
,, Formative 140
,, in Accentuation 151
,, in Pairs 144
,, Syntactical 144
'Analogy' and 'Anomaly' 192
ancora 42, 111
ancus 176
anecdotage 147
anger 171
angle 176
Angles 117
Anglicise 143
Anglo-Saxon, *see* English, Old
ango, *angor* 171
angustus 171
Animals, cries of 6, 46
Anomalies in English Spelling 59
anser 163
antakres (Umbr.) 111
ante diem tertium Kal. Ian. 145
anuis 107
aperio 168
aplustre 111
apoculamus nos 109
Apollo 111
Apollonius Dyscolus 195
Appius Claudius 78
Arabic in English 123
Aramaic in English 123
aratrum 180
Arcadian 94
Archilochus 98
Archinus 74
archipelago 122
Argolis, dialect of 94
Armenian 87, 88
Armorican, *see* Breton
army 119
Aristarchus 192
Aristophanes 46, 95, 96, 99
,, of Byzantium 40, 75, 192
Aristotle 75, 191
-arum 180
Aryan 83
,, Original home of 85, 86
Aryan, Date of 'undivided' 93
,, loan-words in Greek 103
,, Race 84
Ascoli 198
aspéct 133
Aspirate 35
Aspirated Stops 35, 174
Aspirate in Greek 48
,, in Early Alphabets 70
Aspirates, Greek, not wanted in Latin 77
Assimilation of Sound 126, 129
Association 1
astrum 112
Athenae 46
Athens, Inscrr. found at 69
-ation as three syllables 133
Attic, pronunciation of 47 ff.
,, dialect 94, 99, 192
,, Inscrr. 73
attribute 40
au, pronunciation of, in Latin 54
audin 41
aue 46
Augment in Greek 143
aula 112
aura 112
Aurora 179
Ausonius 110
Australian 8
,, English 115
,, in English 123
Auxiliaries in English 12, 13
Avesta 88
aw (ɔ), formation of 29, 30
Aztec writings 64
azure 121

b, pronunciation of, in Latin 52
b, rare in Aryan 164, 171
baa 6
Baal-Lebanon Inscr. 69
Babrius 41
Back Vowels 30
Bactrian, Old, *see* Zend
baculum 164
'Bad Grammar' 142, 147
'The Bag o' Nails' 131
bake 169, 173
Baker 189
balcony 122, 133
ballista 111

balneae 111
balteus 112
Baltic, *see* Lettic
ban, *banns* 173
band 168
barley 173
barm 173
Barrows, Long and Round 84, 85
Basque 12
Basques 85
Basuto 8
be 173
beach 138
bead, *beadsman* 175
bear (verb) 83, 138, 163
beech 138, 173
bellum 183
Bengali 88
,, Alphabet 69
Beowulf 117
Bertha 173
b^h 174
b^h*árāmi* 83
bibere 7
bidding-prayer 175
Bilabial *f* 77
bimus 171
bind 168
binnacle 122
birch 173
bird 135
birth 186
bis 170 *note* 3
bishop 46, 118
bitter end 131
biuus (Osc.) 177 *note* 5
blackbird 129
Black Letter 80
bladder, *blast* 172
blade 175
Blending 147
bloom, *blossom* 172
blow 172
Boeotian 94
Bohemian, *see* Czechish
bond 168
bonus 7, 170
book, *books* 141, 173
bookcase 56
Bopp 196
bos 111, 177
bosh 123
Boswell's Johnson 133
bottom 173
bough 173
bow (of a ship) 173
,, (verb) 175
bower 173
box 137
boy 122
bracchium 112
brat 118
break 173
Bréal 149, 200
Breath 18
Breath-Groups 36
Breathed Nasal 26
'Breathings' in Greek 75
Breton 90
brew 173
bridegroom 175
briny deep 190
Britons 117, 118, 122
broth 173
brow 173
brown 173
Brugmann 198
bubile 177 *note* 7
Buckden 129
buckwheat 173
Bulgarian 92
bundle 168
burden 147
Burmese Alphabet 69
business 42
buzz 9
-by 118
Byzantine Greek 100, 101
Byzantium, dialect of 94

c in Latin 105
c, pronunciation of, in Latin 52
C for *centum* 77
C for G 76, 77
C. for *Gaius* 78
caballus 112
cadus 112
Caedmon 118
caelus 109
Caesar 194
caesaries 179
calf 177
calo 167
Cal'fornia 42

calumet 8
candle 118
can (verb) 169
cannabis 167
canoe 123
canónized 133
capio 167
cap'n 26
captain 119
captive 120
carbasus 111
carelessness 11
Carian Alphabet 70, 71
Caroline Minuscule 80
carpo 168, 176
carve 169
-caster 117
casting pearls, &c. 121
Catalan 116
catch 119
catus 167
Cauneas 42, 46
Celtic 87, 89, 115, 122
Celts 85
cento 158
centum 165
Cerebrals 22
cerno 167
ceruus 167, 186
Ceylon, Alphabet of 69
ch in Latin 53, 79, 106
Chalcidice, dialect of 94
Chalcis, Inscrr. of 75
Change 3, 9, 125 ff.
  ,, of spelling 46
Charlemagne 80
Chaucer 116 *note*, 120, 133
ch in English 26
Charing + 64
charissima 79
chase 119
cheese 117
chess 122
Chess-problems, symbols in 64
-chester 117
chibouk 8
children 141 *note*
Children, Acquiring language 1
  ,, , Analogy in 143
  ,, , Baby-Words 7
  ,, , Defective Imitation in 10, 128, 132
Children, Imitation of animals 6
Chinese 11
Chinese Alphabet 65, 71
  ,, in English 123
Chios, dialect of 94
chocolate 42, 123
chorus (Lat.) 112
Choruses of Attic Tragedy 95
Christianity 118, 122
Chrysippus 193
church 46, 118
Church-Latin 118
Cicero 46, 113, 126, 194
  ,, Extract from 58
cieo 167
cinder 172
Circumflex accent 41
cista 111
citus 167
ciwdawd (Welsh) 46
clamo 167
clango 167
Classification of Consonants 20
  ,, Languages 10
  ,, Vowels 27
claudo 170
claudus 170
clay 176
clean 169
cleave 169
clepo 153, 167
cliuus 167
Clodius 54
CN. for *Gnaeus* 78
cocoa 122
cognomenta 184
cold 169
collis 176
Colloquial English 121
  ,, Greek 99 ff.
  ,, Latin, *see* Vernacular
colo, *colus* 160
coma 112
comb 169
-combe 118
come 177
come in 129
comissor 111
Comitium Inscr. of 1899 76, 104 *note*
commentus 157
Compensation for Disintegration 132

Compensatory Lengthening 179, 183, 187 *note* 2
conduct 40
conea 42
congregation for *audience* 136
conjugis 79
Conservatism 132
Consonant and Vowel distinguished 19
Consonants, Classification of 20
  ,, Greek 47
  ,, Table of 24
consul 104
Contamination 147
contra 184
Contraction of Vowels 187
Contrast of Vowels 7
Contrasts in Greek, Latin and English pronunciation 55
Convergence 137
cook 177 *note* 4
cool 169
coquo 177
coquus 111
Corcyra, dialect of 94
cordis (*cor*) 163, 170, 186
Corinth, Dialect of 94
  ,, Inscr. found at 69
Corintus 79
corn 169
Cornish 90, 118
cornu 167, 186
Corsicans 85
Corssen 197
cos for *consul* 107
cosoleretur 107
cotis (*cos*) 167
cotton 123
county 119
county-council 13
court 119
cow 177
crane 137, 176
cratera 111
Crates of Mallus 193
Cratinus 46
cratis 167
Cratylus, Plato's 191
Cretan 94, 96
  ,, writings 93
cribrum 167
Crow, cawing of 46
crudus, *cruor* 176
cuckoo 9
culmus 167
cum, pronunciation of 53
Cumae 76
  ,, Dialect of 94
cumba, *cymba* 78
curro 167
Cursive, Roman 80
Curtius, Georg 197
cutis 167
Cyclades, dialect of 94
Cymric 90
Cyprian 94
Cyrene, dialect of 94
Czechish 92

d, formation of 19
d, pronunciation of, in Latin 52
d for d^h in Latin 172, 175
D for 500 77
-*d* of the Latin Ablative 105 ff.
Dacian 87
damask 123
damson 123
Danes 85, 118
Danish 91
  ,, incursions 118, 122, 131
dare (Eng.) 172
Darius 88
Darwin 197
daughter 171, 172
Dead Languages, pronunciation of 45
Deaf-mutes 4
decem 170, 185
deck 122
defendo 177
dein 42
Delbrück 199
Delphi, dialect of 95, 98
Demosthenes 99, 126
Demotic 66
den 172
dens 158, 167, 170, 188
densus 184
Descent, linguistic 84
deum, genitive 107
devil 118
d^h 35, 172, 174
di̯, initial, in Latin 183
Dianus, *Diana* 183

Didymus Chalcenterus 193
diem, dies 170, 183 *note* 2
Differentiation in Language 9
differo 180
Digamma 69, 98
diibus 109
diiudico 180
diluo 179
dimoueo 179
ding-dong 151
dinumero 179
Dionysius of Halicarnassus 46
  ,, Thrax 192
Diouis 143, 170, 183
Diphthongs 33
  ,, in Greek 50
  ,, in Latin 54
Disintegration 132
diu 183 *note* 2
diuido 172
diuom, genitive 107
dius 183
Divergence 137
Division of Words, Wrong 143
dn in English 26
do (Eng.) 163, 172
dog, pronunciation of 127
dogs 129
domus 157, 170, 186
domo, dominus 170
don't 42
door 172
Dorian Migrations 68
Doric 94, 95
Double Consonants in Inscrr. 73
Double Letters in Latin 106
Doubling of Consonants by Ennius 79
  ,, Long Vowels by Accius 79
drachuma 35
drain-pipe 8
drone 172
drunk for *drunken* 145
du̯ in Latin 183
duellum 170 *note* 3, 183
dun 118
duo 83, 162
duplex 168
durst 172
dust 172
Dutch 91, 117
dwell 121
dwindle 172

e for *ei* in Latin 106
e, pronunciation in Latin 53
east 179
Eastern Group of Greek Alphabets 71 ff.
eat 170
ecclesie 54
Eddas 91
Edmund 190
edo 170
egenus 174
egg 118
Egyptian loan-words in Greek 103
  ,, writing 65 ff.
ei for *ī* in Latin 79, 107
eight 166, 167
eiusmodi 144
Elean 95
electrocution 147
elfetu (O.E.) 172
elixir 123
emo 157
-em, pronunciation in Latin 53, 109
Emphasis, *see* Stress
Enclitics 42
England 168 *note*
English 83, 91
  ,, , History of 116 ff.
  ,, Invasions 117
  ,, , Old 12, 120, 121
  ,, spelling 59
Ennius 79, 108, 193
-ens or *-es* in Latin 109
ensure 138
eo 155
Ephesus, dialect of 94
'Epic' dialect 98
Epiglottis 18
Epirus, dialect of 95
epistola 111
Epithets 189
-er, English Comparative in 13, 139
Eratosthenes 192
eremus 42
Eretria, dialect of 75
esprit (Fr.) 188
esseda 112

est 41
été 147
Etruscan loan-words in Latin 112
Etymology 190 ff.
Etymology, Popular 130, 190
eu, in Latin 55, 187
Euboea, Dialect of 94
,, Inscrr. of 75
Eucleides, Archonship of 74
Euripides 63
exanclo 111
exhortauit 109
existimo 186
experior 168
Expression of Feature 4
extorris 168
eye 177

f, bilabial 77
f for d^h in Latin 175
f, pronunciation in Latin 51
fabula 161
faciamus for *bibamus* 109
facies 161
facio 161, 163, 172
fagus 187
fallow-deer 169
'False Analogy' 199
fama 161
famulus 111
far (Lat.) 173
far (Eng.) 169
fare (Eng.) 168
Fare thee well 148
farrow 169
farther 138
fateor 161
father 138, 168
fathom 167
faxo 126
fear 168
feather 124
Feature 4
feeble 119
feed 168
feet 141
feido 187
felis, *felix*, *femina* 175
female 144
fero 83, 159, 163, 164, 175
ferry 168
fetus 175
few 168
fhefhaked 77, 105
Fick 97, 98, 198
fido, *fidus*, *fides*, *fidelis* 155, 175
Fiery Cross 63
figo 175
Fijian 139
filius 175
finio 182
Finnish 7, 85, 91
fire 169
first 168
five 168, 177
flamen, *flatus* 172
flax 168
fleet 169
Flemish 91, 117
Flinders Petrie 66, 67
flint 169
flo, *flos* 172
flood, *flow* 169
flumen, *fluo*, *fluuius* 175
foal 169
foedus 155, 175
-fold 168
folium 175
food, *foster* 168
foot 162, 163
for, *forgive*, *foretell* 168
ford 168
fores, *forum*, *forus* 172, 175
forget 176
Formative Analogy 140
formus 177
fors, *fortuna* 159, 186
Franconian, Old Low 91
frater 187
free for *three* 132
French 2, 3, 82, 89
,, , History of 113
,, Inflexions 14
,, Nasalised Vowels 18, 32
,, , Old 119, 122, 136
frendeo 175
friar 136
frigid 124
Frisian 91
Frisians 84
from 168
Front Vowels 30
frozen 124
frugi 14, 144

frustum 175
fuga, *fugi*, *fugio* 156, 175
fugai 187
fulgeo, *fulgur* 154, 186
fumus 172
futu 111

g for g^h in Latin 174
g, pronunciation in Latin 52
g, 'soft,' in English 26
G in Latin 78
Gaelic 90
gage 119
Galba 177 *note* 7
Gallo-Romanic 115
garden-roller 13
Gascon 116
Gaul 84, 114
Gaulish 89
,, loan-words in Latin 112
Gela, dialect of 94
Gellius, A. 194
gelu 169
Gender, Analogy in 146
generis 179
genitor, *gens*, *genus*, *genius* 158
gentle 124
genu 169
German 14, 80, 83, 90, 117
,, , Low, in English 112
Germanic 86, 87, 90, 116, 123
,, loan-words in Latin 112
Germans, North 84
Gerund and Gerundive confused 148
Gesture 3
get 176
g^h 174
gigno 158
gimmer 171
ginger 122
Gipsy Language 88
girl 122, 133
give 118
glaber 176
glad 176
glans 177
glaucus 112
Glides 34
Glottis 17
glubo 169
gluten 176
gnarus 161
gnosco 128, 161, 169
go 171
God, pronunciation of 127 *note*
Goidelic 89
Golden-Age Latin 113
gong 123
good 171
good-for-nothing 144
goods and chattels 122
goose 163
Gothic 90
Gradation, Vowel 150 ff.
'Graffiti' 109, 113
Grammar 139, 191 ff.
,, , 'Bad' 142, 147
granum 169
Grassmann 134, 164, 198
Grave-accent 41
Grave-posts of Red Indians 64
grauis 177
great 133
Grebo 4
Greek 14, 81, 87, 89
,, Accent 40
,, Dialects 93 ff.
,, , History of 93 ff.
,, Letters in Latin 106
,, , Loan-words in 102, 103
,, Loan-words in English 118
,, Loan-words in Latin 111, 112
,, , Modern 4, 38, 41, 46, 89, 100, 102
,, , Pronunciation of 45
green grass 190
Grimm 134, 162 ff., 196
grind 175
Groups of Greek Alphabets 71
grus 176
guardian 119
guberno 77, 111
guest 172
Gujarati 69, 88
Gullet 18
gusto 156
gyrus 54

h, pronunciation in Latin 52
h for g^h in Latin 174
habeo factum 110
Habitual Present as Future 145
haft 167

hail 171
hale 167
halt (adj.) 170
ham 167
-ham 167
hard 167
Hard Palate 19 ff., 27
haricot veins 130
hart 167, 186
haruspex 175
harvest 168, 176
haul 167
haulm 167
'*heaow*' 51, 55
heap 163, 171
heart 163, 170, 186
heave 167
Hebrew Alphabet 69, 71
  ,, in English 123
Hellenistic Greek 99, 101
  ,, Influence on Classical Texts 50
heluus 172
hem for *them* 134
hemp 167
'*Henery*' 35
Herbert 173
Hercules 111
heres 161, 174
heri, *hesternus* 171
Herodotus 62, 63, 98
Herrick 41
Hesiod 98
hibernus 171
hide 167
hie 167
hiemps 171, 174
Hieratic 66
Hieroglyphs 66
High Grade 151
High Vowels 29
hill 176
hilla 175
him and *hine* (O.E.) 105
Hindi 88
Hindus 84
hio 171
Hippocrates 98
Hipponax 98
hir (O. Lat.) 171
hira 175
hisco 171
'*hisn*' 142
Hispano-Romanic 115
hiss 9
Hittite Writing 68
h'm 5
'Holding the breath' 17
hole 186
holm 176
Holmes, O. W. 60
Homer 69, 96, 97
Homeric Hymns 98
home 167
homo 175
hone 167
honosem 141
hop 171
horn 167, 186
hornus 182
horse 134, 167
hortor 171
hortus 165
hostis 172
housekept 145
humus 175
hundred 165
Hungarian 85
  ,, in English 123
hurdle 167
hurricane 123
hussar 123

i in *it*, formation of 29
i, pronunciation in Latin 53
I for *i* and *j* in Latin 78
i̯ 33 *note* 3, 180 ff.
i̯ followed by a Vowel in Greek and Latin 181
i̯ preceded by a Consonant in Greek and Latin 182
Iambic Poets 98
Ianus 183
Iberian 115
  ,, loan-words in Greek 103
Iberians 84
Icelandic 91
ich (German) 130
Ideograms 64
idolatry 147
idŏlum 42
iecur 182
ignoro 161
iki, *ika*, *iku* 7

Iliad, *see* Homer
ill for *sick* 145
imber 175, 185
Imitation 6
,, , Defective 10, 128
implico 153, 168
impossibility 38
in potestatem esse 148
incertum quem senatorem 146
inclino 167
inclytus 78, 165, 167
income 129
Incorporating Languages 12
Indeclinable Words 14
indenture 62
Indeterminate Vowel 17, 187
Indian 88
,, in English 122
Indians, N. American 4, 64
indite and *indict* 138
Indo-Iranian 87, 88
indomitus 184
Infinitive, 'Split' 145
Inflexional Languages 11
Inflexion in English 13, 132
,, in French and German 14
,, New 142
inquilinus 160
Inscriptions 69, 88 ff., 104, 106, 110
,, , Orthography of 46
insolens 180
instigo 176
insure 138
Interdentals 23
Interjections 6
Ionic 94, 96, 176
,, Alphabet 72
ioubeo 107
Iouis 170, 183
ipsimus 109
Iranian 88
Irish 90
,, English 35
,, Missionaries 118
,, Race 85
-ise, English verbs in 143
Isolating Languages 11
,, Words in Greek and Latin 14
Isolation in Meaning 135
Isolation in Sound 128
istud 186
istum 180
Italic 87, 89, 108, 110
,, , Affinities of 104
Italic Alphabets 76
Italian 82, 89, 113
,, in English 122
'Italian' Handwriting 80
iter 155
iugum, *iumentum*, *iungo* 169, 180
Iupiter 170
ius ('broth') 180
iuuencus 182

j, **Latin words beginning with**, *see* **under** *i*

j differentiated from *i* 80
j in English 26
j in Latin 52, 78
Japanese 85
Javanese 7
Johnson, Dr 121
Jones, Sir W. 82, 196
judge 119
junketing 8
Jutes 117

K in Latin 77, 105
Kaeso 78
Kalendae 78, 167
kangaroo 123
Karthago 78
ken 169
Kentish 118
kidney 177
kin 179
kind 124
kine 141
Kitchen-middens 84
kn and *kə* in English 26
knee 169
knife 118
know 26, 169
könna=*können* (Germ.) 184 *note* 2
Koppa 68, 70, 73, 76
Korean Alphabet 69
kt, Aryan 166
kumbened (Osc.) 111
kye 141 *note*

l for *d* in Latin 174
l, formation of 20
l, pronunciation in Latin 53
L from Λ 76
L for 50 77
l̥ 33
l̥ in Greek and Latin 185
Labialisation 30
Labials 23
Labiodentals 23
labium 164, 171
labo 171
labour 119
lachrymæ 79
Laconian 94, 95, 96
lacrima 170, 174
lacryma 78
ladder 167
laena 112
Lake-dwellings 85
lambo 171
lampas 111
lance 119
lanista 174
lanterna 111
Language, Acquiring a 1 ff.
  ,, , Classification of, according to Form 10
  ,, , Differentiation in 9
  ,, , Elements of 3
  ,, , Laws of 3
  ,, , Origin of 6
Langue d'oc 115, 116
  ,, d'oïl 116
lap (verb) 171
Lapp 85, 91
Larynx 16
Latin 14, 81, 89
  ,, Alphabet 77 ff.
  ,, , Early 41
  ,, , Historical Classification of 112
  ,, , History of 104 ff.
  ,, , Late 113, 119
  ,, , 'Learned' 119, 122
  ,, , Literary, Accent in 42
  ,, Loan-words in English 118 ff.
  ,, , Low 42, 110
  ,, , Popular, *see* Vernacular
  ,, , Pronunciation of 51 ff.
lātus 160 *note* 1, 168
laugh 167
launch 119
law 118
Laws, Phonetic 134
Laziness 10
lean (verb) 167
'Learned' French 119, 122
Leech in *Punch* 133
leg 136
legimini 41, 186
legio, *lego* 153
lemon 123
Length, *see* Quantity
Leontini 76
leposem 141
Lesbian 94
Leskien 198
Letters, names of Greek 66
Lettic, Lettish 92
Letto-Slavonic 87, 92
leuir 174 *note* 2
leuis 177, 188
Levantine Greek 100, 101
lh 48 *note*
libet 172
libo 155
lieben (Germ.) 129
light (adj.) 177
  ,, (noun) 167
Ligurians 85
like he 145
lily 118
lin-lan-lone 151
linden 184
linter 184
lip 164, 171
Lips 19 ff., 27
Liquids 20
  ,, in Greek 49
  ,, in Latin 53
Literary English 121
Lithuania 85
Lithuanian 92
Livy 63
Loan-words in English 166 *note*
  ,, in Greek 102
  ,, in Latin 111
Locrian 95
London Dialect 120
loud 165, 167
love 172
low 167
-low 167

Low Grade 151
Low Vowels 29
lubricus 171, 179
luceo 167
Lucian 100, 101
luna 167
lux 167
lyra 54

m, final, in Greek and Latin 180
m, pronunciation in Latin 53
M for *mille* 77
M' for *Manius* 78
m̥ 33, 184
Macaulay 121
machina 111
magis 169
Malay in English 123
male and *female* 144
malt 170, 186
mālus 174
maneo 157
Manx 90
Maoris 64
Maps 64
mast 174
mater 83, 187
materies 157
matrebo (Gaul.) 104
mattock 118
maximus 169
mead 172.
meal 185
Meaning, Change of 134
,, , Definition of 134
,, , Varieties of 134 ff.
mēd (O. Lat.) 104
Mediterranean Signary 67
medius 179
meed 174
Megara, dialect of 94
Melos, dialect of 94
melt 170, 186
même 42
memini 157
memory 120
Memory-aids 62
mens 157
mentum 167
Message-sticks 63
Messenian 94
Metaphor, Extension of meaning by 136
,, in Formation of Speech 8
Metathesis of Quantity 187
Metre in Low Latin 110
,, in Plautus 38, 42, 108
Metre, Greek and Latin 37 ff.
,, , English 38 ff.
Mexican in English 123
Mgolnia 42
mh 48
mickle 169
mid 179
Mid Vowels 29
midday 56
Middle English 121, 136
Midland English 118, 120
might (noun) 121
migro 177
mile 117
miles (Lat.) 174
Miletus, dialect of 94
milk 169
Mimnermus 98
mina 35, 111
Minerua 157
mingo 176
mint 117
minute and *in it* 41
miser 179
mist 176
Mixed Vowels 30
Mixture of Races 131
Moabite Stone 69
Mock-heroic style 121
moiros 187
mollis 170, 186
molo 185
Mommsen 197
monarch 120
moneo 157, 182
Monkish scribes 80
monument 120
Monumentum Ancyranum 79
moo 6
moon 121, 126
morbus 170, 183
mordeo 170, 179, 183
morior 159
mors 159, 186
mote (new verb) 142

mother 83
motor, *motored* 136, 142
mouse 179
Mouth 18 ff.
mouth 167
much 169
mulceo 186
mulctra 169
mulgeo 169, 188
Müller, Max 198
munus excellente 109
murder 186
mus 179
musa 112
Music, beats in 38
mūyūm (Australian) 8
Mycenean Culture 67

n becoming *ŋ* 129
n becoming *n̥* 129
n, formation of 19
n, pronunciation in Latin 52
n̥ 33, 184
ŋ̥ 33
Naevius 108
Names 189
,, of Letters in Greek 66
Naples 76
narro 169
Narrow and Wide 30
Nasalised forms in Ablaut 166
,, Vowels 32
,, ,, in Latin 180
Nasals 19, 20
,, , Breathed 26
,, in Greek 48
,, in Latin 52
nates 161
nation 120
Natûre 134
navel 175
nebrundines 177
nebula 175
Negro-English 115
neighbour 173
nemus 157
neptis 188
Nero 111
nescio quem hominem 146
nest 180 *note* 1
neue 55
new 182
New Inflexions 142
New Testament 100, 101, 141
Newspapers, Greek 102
newspaper 47, 129
newt for *ewt* 143
nh 48
Nicknames 190
nidus 180
nightshirt for *surplice* 136
nili homo 144
ninguit 177
nix 177
noctu 144
Norman Conquest 114, 119
Norman-French 8, 116, 119, 122
Norse 91
Norsemen, *see* Danes
North American in English 123
North American Indians 4
Northern English 118, 120
Norwegian 91
nosco 128, 161, 169
Nose 18 ff.
nouem 141
nouus 182
ntsi-ntsi 8
nubes, *nubo* 175
nudius tertius 183 *note* 2
number with Plural Verb 148
Numbers 4
Numerals, Greek Alphabet as 68
,, , Superfluous Letters as 77
numerus 157
nummum, genitive 107
nurus 179

o in *not* 30
o, pronunciation in Latin 53
O and *Oh* 138
oasis 123
obrutus 156
obtineo 52
Occasional and Usual Meaning 135
occultus 186
Octember 141
octo 167
oculus 177, 182
odor 174
Odyssey, *see* Homer
oe, pronunciation in Latin 54
of, *off* 138, 168

offendix 168
Oho! 41
-*ōi*, Latin Dative in 106
ol in Latin 185
old 165
oleo 174
oliuum 112, 182
-*ōm*, Latin Genitive Plural in 107
Omar Khayyám 88
Onomatopoeia 9
optumus 54
or in Latin 185
ora 179
orange 123
ordo, Scaliger's derivation of 195
Origin of Speech 6
Orthography, variations of 46
-*orum*, Latin Genitive Plural in 107
-*os* for -*us* in Latin 105
Oscan 89, 104, 110, 111
Osthoff 198
otter 170
otto (Ital.) 128
ottoman 123
ou for *u* in Latin 107
ouis 182
over 169

pabulum 168
pail 138 *note*
Pairs, Analogy in 144
Palaemon 194
Palatals 22
pale 138 *note*
Pali 88
pallidus 169
Pamphylian 94
panis 168
Papyri 47 *note* 2, 75
,, Orthography of 46
parasitus 111
Paris-French 116, 119, 122
pars with Plural Verb 148
parson 138
Participles in English 13
Parts of Speech 191 ff.
paschal 123
pasco 168
pater 168
Patrick, St 80
'patricus, casus' 194
patulus 167
paucus 168
Paul, H. 198
pauper 168
Pausanias 100
peach 122
pear 118
pea-jacket 171
peccadillo 122
pecten, *pecto* 153
peculiar 9
pedem 154, 185
pedis 162, 163
Peisistratus Inscr. 73
pelagus 112
Pelasgians 93
pello 160
Peloponnese, Alphabets of 71
pen 124
penknife 56
penna 56, 153
pen'tentiary 42
pepper 117
pepuli 160
per 169
percontor 158
Pergamum 193
periculum 168
persaepe 169
persévér 133
Persian, Modern 88
,, ,, in English 122
,, Old 82, 88
,, ,, loan-words in Greek 103
person 138
Peruvians 62
petorritum 112
Petronius 109
ph in Latin 53, 106
Phaedrus 46
phantom 121
Pharynx 17
Philĭppus 42
Philology, Comparative 3, 84, 195 ff.
philosophus 112
Phocian 95
Phoenicians 66
Phonetic Laws 134, 199
Phonograms 65
Phonology 45
Phrygian 87, 88

Phthiotis, dialect of 95
Pictograms 63
Picts 89
Pidgin-English 115
pious 120
pipe 8, 136
Pitch 5, 39 ff.
Pitch-Ablaut 151
pius Aeneas 190
placenta 112
Planet-signs 64
Plato 56, 99, 191
Plattdeutsch 91
Plautus 63, 106, 108, 126, 144
  ,, , Loan-words in 111
  ,, , Stress in 38
play 26
'plebeius sermo,' *see* Vernacular Latin
plenus, *pleo* 187
ploro 169
pluit 156, 169
plumbum 112
Plutarch 101
pm in English 26
poeta 111
Polish 92
polka 122
Polybius 100, 101
Polynesian in English 123
Pompeii 89
Pompeii 108, 113
Pompeius 111
pompom 9
pomtis 111
Pontius 89, 111
popina 111, 177 *note* 3
Popular Etymology 130, 174 *note* 2, 190
Popular Latin, *see* Vernacular Latin
porcus 169
porrum 186
Portuguese 89, 113
  ,, in English 122
portus 168
post (Eng.) 137
potato 123
Pott 197
pound 117
practice and *practise* 138
prae 168
Praenestine 42
  ,, Fibula 104
praesideo 179
Prakrit 88
pray 26
preach 119
prehendo 176
Prepositions, extended use in Latin 109, 110
  ,, in English 12
priest 118
primus 168
Printed Books, Early 80
Printing, Introduction of 119, 120
priscus, *pristinus* 168
Probus 194
proin 42
Pronunciation of Greek 47 ff.
  ,, ,, Latin 51 ff.
  ,, ,, Latin, English 37
prophet and *profit* 41
Prothesis 188
Provençal 89, 116
Proverbs 121
Prussian, Old 92
pud (Osc.) 111
pudeatur 109
pufe (Umbr.) 111
pulcher, Scaliger's derivation of 195
pullus (adj.) 169
  ,, (noun) 169
pulsus 160, 186
purpura 111
purus 169

q and *k* 27
Q from Koppa 76
Quantity 37
quarter-sessions rose 130
Quinctius 111
quindecim 42
quinine 123
quinque 168, 177
Quintilian 194
Quintus 111, 189
Quipu 62
quis 177
quisque with Plural Verb 148
quod 177

r, final, in English 34 *note* 1
r, formation of 22
r, pronunciation in Latin 53
R in Eretrian Inscr. 75
r̥ 33
,, in Greek and Latin 185
Races, European 84
,, , Mixture of 131
rado 161
raeda 112
rafter 172
railway 13
rake 169
rascal 136
Rask 197
raw 176
reach 169
Reading aloud 5
realm 121
Rebus 65
reck 138
reco'nise 129
rectus 169
red 175 *note* 1
Reform in English Spelling 60
regal 120
regiment 42
regimus 95
Registers, Church 80
rego 169
reliquit 178
reliquus 155, 178
reminiscor 157
rent 119
Republican Latin 113
repudio 155
Retrograde Inscrr. 70
revēnue 133
rh 48 *note*
,, in Latin 53
Rhaeto-Romanic, *see* Roumansch
Rhegine Inscr. 76
Rhodes, dialect of 94
riddle ('sieve') 167
right 169
Robinson Crusoe 63, 131
Rodus 79
Romaic, *see* Greek, Modern
Romance 46, 82, 89, 113 ff.
Roman conquest of Britain 114
,, occupation of Britain 117, 122
Roman officers, etc., Greek names for 104
rosa 112
Rosetta Stone 66
Rough Breathing 48, 70 ff., 75
,, ,, for *s*- 178
Roumanian 89, 113
Roumansch 89, 113
Rounding 18, 30
rr for *rs* in Latin 179
ruber, *ruddy*, *rufus* 111, 175 *note* 1, 188
run 135
run-rounding 143
Runic Alphabet 91
ruo 156
Rushden 129
Russian 92

s before *y* in English 129
s between Vowels in Greek and Latin 52, 106, 141, 179
-*s*, English Genitive in 13
-*s*, English Plural in 13, 129, 139, 141
s, *ſ*-like 80
s in conjunction with other consonants in Greek and Latin 179
s, initial, in Greek 178
s, pronunciation in Latin 51
S from Σ 76
sabre 123
sad 137, 165
Sagas 91
sagum 112
sal, *salt* 178
salix, *sallow* (noun) 178
same 178
Samos, dialect of 94
sand 172
Sanskrit 81, 88, 195
,, loan-words in Greek 103
,, ,, ,, Latin 112
saplutus 109
sapo 112
Sappho 95
Sarmatian 87
Satelles 112
satis 165
satus 161
Saul 63
Saxon, Low 90

Saxon, Old 90, 117
Saxons 117
Scaligers, the 195
Scandinavia 85
Scandinavian 91, 118, 122
,, Race 84
Schleicher 197
Schmidt, Johannes 198
school 166 *note*
Schwester (Germ.) 180
Scotch Gaelic 90
,, , Lowland 90, 118
Scots 89
screw 166 *note*
scribe 120
Scythian 86, 87
seat 170
secure 120
sēd (O. Lat.) 105
sedeo, sedes 154, 170, 174
see 177
seed 178
selīnum 42
Selinus, dialect of 94
sella 170
Semantics or Semasiology 200
semel 178, 185
semen 161, 178
Semitic Alphabets 69
,, loan-words in Greek 102, 103
,, ,, ,, Latin 112
senati, senatuos 107
Senatus consultum de Bac. 106
senexter 147
Sentence-division 36
sententiad (O. Lat.) 107
separate 120
septem 168
Septuagint 100, 101
sequor 153, 177, 186
sermo 178
Servo-Croatian 92
sestertium, genitive 107
set, settle 170
Set Phrases 122
seven 129, 168
sew 180
sh, English, for *sk* 166
shade 166
shaft 166
Shakspeare 121, 133
sha'n't 128
shave 166
shed 166
Sheepshanks 189
sherry 122
'Shin' 70
ship 166 *note*
shoe 166
shoot rubbish 130
shoplifter 167
Siamese Alphabet 69
sickle 118
sido 154, 180
siege 136
sight 138
Signboards 64
Signet-rings 63
silk 117
Silver-Age Latin 113
simplex 165 *note* 1, 185
sin (Eng.) 178
sinciput 168 *note*
sir 119
,, (Chinese) 104
sister 118, 180 *note* 3
sit 170
site 138
sk, Aryan 166
sk in English 166 *note*
skin 118, 166 *note*
skipper 122, 166 *note*
sky 118, 166 *note*
Slang in Petronius 109
Slavonic 92
,, in English 122
Slavs 85
sleep 171
slip, slippery 171, 179
sloop 122
slot 170
Slovenian 92
smart 170, 179
smear 26
smelt 170, 178
Smith and *Smyth* 138
sneer 26
snow 177, 178 *note*, 179
socius 153
sock 118
Sofīa 42
Soft Palate 18 ff., 27
solidus, solium, solum 154, 174

Solon 71, 99
somnus 180
son 121, 138
-son 118
sona for *zona* 78
'Sonants' 32
Sonant Liquids 185
,, Nasals 184
sons 178
sopor 180
sorbus 180
soror 180
sort of 146
sound 138
Sound-Change 126 ff.
Sounds, number of possible 45
South American in English 123
Southern English 118, 120
sow (noun) 178
,, (verb) 178
sp, Aryan 166
spade 172
Spain 114
Spanish 82, 89, 113
,, in English 122
spare 166
sparrow 166
sparrow-grass 130
Speech, *see* Language
Speed of Utterance 5
Spelling 45 ff.
,, , English 59
,, , Influence on Change 132
Spirants 20
,, , Greek 47
,, , Latin 51
'Split' Infinitive 145
spondeo 158
sportula 159
spread 166
squarson 147
st, Aryan 166
Stability of Sounds 130
stair 176
stamen 161
stamp 135, 171
stand 83
Standard English 118, 120, 121
standardise 143
star 166
stare (Lat.) 83
statim 161
station 135
,, (Fr.) 174
statuo 182
status 161
steed 121
stick (verb) 176
stile 176
Stilo 193
stitch 176
'Stock-Epithets' 190
Stoics, Study of Grammar 193
Stone Age 86
stones 121
stool 166
Stops 20
,, , Greek 47
,, , Latin 52
Strabo 189
straw 166
stream 156 *note* 4, 178 *note*
street 117
Stress 5, 37 ff., 42, 105, 107, 140
Stress-Ablaut 152
Stress-Weakening 41, 185, 186
strew 166
Strong Verbs 13
studeo 156
suauis 180, 183 *note* 4
suave (Eng.) 124
subigo 41, 186
'Subjunctive because Dependent' 148
suck 169
sudor 180
suffio 172
sugar 122, 130
sugo 169
sulco 178
sulcus 185
Sumerian 85
summer 178
sun 121
sunder 184
suo 180
super 169
sure 130
sus 178
Swallowing 18
swe-, in Latin 180
sweat 180
Swedes 84
Swedish 91

sweet 124, 180, 183
sweetheart 130
swefn (O.E.) 180
swell 180
sword 180
Sylla, sylva 54
Symbolism 7
Syncope 41
Syntactical Analogy 144
Syntax, Comparative 199
Syracuse, dialect of 94
Syriac Alphabet 69

t, formation of 19
t, pronunciation in Latin 52
tabes 168
taboo 123
tad (dial.) 170
tail 136
take 118
talentum 111
Tally-sticks 62
tame 170
Tamil Alphabet 69
tam leuis 53
taper 138
tapioca 123
tapir 138
Tarentum, dialect of 94
tarpessita 111
tax 119
tea 123
tea-cup 13
tear (noun) 170
,, (verb) 170
ted (Eng.) 170
tēd (O. Lat.) 105
Teeth, Teeth-Roots 19 ff., 27
tego 153, 176
temple 118
templum 157
ten 170, 185
tengomenas 109
Tennyson 39
tenor 147
tentus 158
tenuis 167, 184
terebra 168
Terminology of Greek and Latin Grammar 191 ff.
terminus 159
tero 159, 168
terra 168, 179
tesserae 63
tetuli 160
Teutonic, *see* Germanic
Texts, Classical 50, 79
th, in Latin 53, 79, 106
thalamus 112
than me 145
thane 168
thatch 176
thaw 168
theatrum 111
their, *they*, *them* 118
Theocritus 95, 96
Thera, Dialect of 94
,, , Inscriptions of 69
thesaurus 111
Thessalian 94, 176
thin 167, 184
thirst 168
thole 168, 186
-thorp 118, 171
Thracian 86, 87
three 124, 163
thrill 168
through, *throw* 168
Thucydides 95, 96, 99, 126
,, , Inscr. in 73
thunder 35, 170 *note* 1
-thwaite 118
tick-tack 151
timber 35, 170
Tindal 120
tinguo 168 *note*
-tion 120
tn, in English 26
to and *too* 138
tobacconist 143
toboggan 123
-toft 118
toga 153, 176
tolero 160
tollo 160, 168, 186
tomato 123
ton and *tun* 138
Tonbridge and *Tunbridge Wells* 138
Tone of Voice 5, 39
tongs 170
Tongue 18 ff.
tono 170 *note* 1
took for *taken* 142
tooth 167, 170
touos (O. Lat.) 182
Tours, School of 80

town 137, 170
trabs 171
Tragedians 95, 99
train-oil 130
trano 180
Transliteration 46
tree 170
Trees, Latin names of 146
tremo 157
tres 163
Triphthongs 34
triple 124
tripudium 154
tritus 159
triumphus 112
trout 118
trutina 111
Tryphon 193
tu 183
Tuesday 170
tuli 168
tunica 112
Turkish 11, 85
  ,, in English 123
  ,, supremacy in Greece 102
two 83, 162
twofold 168
Tyrannion 192

u, pronunciation in Latin 54
u̯ 33, 181 ff.
u̯ followed by a Vowel in Greek and Latin 181
uagitus 174
ualde 42
uas (*uadis*) 172
uber 175
udder 175
uegeo, *uegetus* 169
ueho 174 *note* 4, 182
uenio 177, 185
uentus 168
uerbum 175 *note* 1
uernus 171 *note*
uestis 182
ugh 7
Ugrian 85
ui, pronunciation in Latin 54
uicus 155 *note* 1
uideo 155, 170
uiduus 172, 175
uigil 169
uindemia 42
uino for *uinum* 110
uirco for *uirgo* 77
uirdis for *uiridis* 42
uireo 177
uirus 179
uitis, *uimen* 182
uitulus 182
uiuus 177 *note* 5
ukase 122
ukko and *akka* 7
Ulfilas 90
'*umberella*' 35
umbilicus, *umbo* 175
Umbrian 89, 104, 110, 111
unbelievable 11
uncouth 169
uncus 176
unda 170
untamed 184
uoluo 182
uoro 177
uorsus 160 *note* 2
uoster 109
urbem quam statuo uestra est 148
urbs 52
uro 179, 187
urus 112
-us for *-is* in Latin Genitive 107, 108
ustus 179
Usual and Occasional Meaning 135
uulua 177
Uvula 27, 28
Uvula-Stops 26

v, **Latin words beginning with,** *see* **under** *u*
v(*u*) in Latin 52, 78
V, differentiated from U 80
V for υ 70, 76
V in early Latin 77
vampire 122
Varieties of pronunciation 127
Varro *de Lingua Latina* 46, 194
Veda 88, 93
Velar Stops 22, 47, 175
Velum 18
venison 42
Vernacular Latin 41, 108, 109, 110, 113, 122
Verner's Law 164 ff., 198
vert (Fr.) 42

victuals and drink 122
Vocal Chords 16 ff.
'Voice' 18
Voice, Tone of 5
Volci, Inscrr. from 76
Voss 195
Vowel and Consonant distinguished 19
Vowel-Contrast 7
Vowel Gradation 150 ff.
Vowel, Indeterminate 17
Vowels 18
  ,, , Aryan, in Greek and Latin 186 ff.
  ,, , Classification of 27 ff.
  ,, in Greek 49
  ,, in Latin 53
  ,, , Nasalised 18
  ,, , Table of 31

w 181
w in Latin 77
W introduced 80
wage 119
wain 182
wake 169
Wales 118
wall 117
wallow 182
warden 119
warm 177
water 170
Weak Grade 152
'Weakening,' *see* Stress-weakening
wear 182
wed 172
well 145
Welsh 90, 104
  ,, Race 85
Wendish 92
went for *gone* 142
West Indian in English 123
Western Group of Greek Alphabets 75
wet 170
wether 182
what 177
wheel 177
Where do we go now? 146
Whisper 17
Whitney 198
-wick, *-wich* 117
wicket 135, 169
wicketkept 145
Wide and Narrow Vowels 30
widow 172
wigwam 123
wind (noun) 168
wind-pipe 8
wise, *wit* 170
Wisent (Germ.) 104
withy 182
Woodward 190
word 175 *note* 1
Words, Plays on 46
  ,, Self-Expressive 9
work 169
wot 170
wreck 138
Wrong Division 143
Wyclif 120

x in English 26
x in Latin 53

y 181
y after *s* in English 129
y, initial, in Aryan 180
Y in Latin 54, 78
yacht 122
yard 165
yarn 175
yawn 171
year 182
yearn 171
yeast 180
yellow 172
yesterday 171
yoke 169, 180
yolk 172
yore 182
young 182
yourn for *yours* 142

Z in Latin 53, 78
z̥ in English 33
Zend 82, 88
Zenodotus 192
zool (dial.) 178, 185
zwei (Germ.) 83

CAMBRIDGE: PRINTED BY JOHN CLAY, M.A. AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.